



**RETURN BIDS TO:
RETOURNER LES SOUMISSIONS À:**

**Bid Receiving - PWGSC / Réception des
soumissions - TPSGC**
11 Laurier St. / 11, rue Laurier
Place du Portage, Phase III
Core 0B2 / Noyau 0B2
Gatineau, Québec K1A 0S5
Bid Fax: (819) 997-9776

**REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL
DEMANDE DE PROPOSITION**

**Proposal To: Public Works and Government
Services Canada**

We hereby offer to sell to Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada, in accordance with the terms and conditions set out herein, referred to herein or attached hereto, the goods, services, and construction listed herein and on any attached sheets at the price(s) set out therefor.

**Proposition aux: Travaux Publics et Services
Gouvernementaux Canada**

Nous offrons par la présente de vendre à Sa Majesté la Reine du chef du Canada, aux conditions énoncées ou incluses par référence dans la présente et aux annexes ci-jointes, les biens, services et construction énumérés ici sur toute feuille ci-annexée, au(x) prix indiqué(s).

Comments - Commentaires

Vendor/Firm Name and Address
Raison sociale et adresse du
fournisseur/de l'entrepreneur

Issuing Office - Bureau de distribution
Electrical & Electronics Products Division
11 Laurier St./11, rue Laurier
7B3, Place du Portage, Phase III
Gatineau, Québec K1A 0S5

Title - Sujet INSTALL CCTV	
Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation 21120-187284/A	Date 2017-05-15
Client Reference No. - N° de référence du client 21120-187284	
GETS Reference No. - N° de référence de SEAG PW-\$\$HN-461-72876	
File No. - N° de dossier hn461.21120-187284	CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME
Solicitation Closes - L'invitation prend fin at - à 02:00 PM on - le 2017-07-18	Time Zone Fuseau horaire Eastern Daylight Saving Time EDT
F.O.B. - F.A.B. Plant-Usine: <input type="checkbox"/> Destination: <input type="checkbox"/> Other-Autre: <input type="checkbox"/>	
Address Enquiries to: - Adresser toutes questions à: Hallman, Patti	Buyer Id - Id de l'acheteur hn461
Telephone No. - N° de téléphone (819) 420-0339 ()	FAX No. - N° de FAX () -
Destination - of Goods, Services, and Construction: Destination - des biens, services et construction: Specified Herein Précisé dans les présentes	

Instructions: See Herein

Instructions: Voir aux présentes

Delivery Required - Livraison exigée See Herein	Delivery Offered - Livraison proposée
Vendor/Firm Name and Address Raison sociale et adresse du fournisseur/de l'entrepreneur Telephone No. - N° de téléphone Facsimile No. - N° de télécopieur	
Name and title of person authorized to sign on behalf of Vendor/Firm (type or print) Nom et titre de la personne autorisée à signer au nom du fournisseur/ de l'entrepreneur (taper ou écrire en caractères d'imprimerie) Signature Date	

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION.....	3
1.1 INTRODUCTION	3
1.2 SUMMARY	3
2.1 STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS, CLAUSES AND CONDITIONS	5
2.2 SUBMISSION OF BIDS	5
2.3 ENQUIRIES - BID SOLICITATION	5
2.4 APPLICABLE LAWS	5
2.5 IMPROVEMENT OF REQUIREMENT DURING SOLICITATION PERIOD	6
2.6 MANDATORY SITE VISIT	6
PART 3 - BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS	7
3.1 BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS	7
PART 4 - EVALUATION PROCEDURES AND BASIS OF SELECTION	11
4.1 EVALUATION PROCEDURES	11
4.2 BASIS OF SELECTION	12
PART 5 – CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	13
5.1 CERTIFICATIONS REQUIRED WITH THE BID	13
5.2 CERTIFICATIONS PRECEDENT TO CONTRACT AWARD AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.....	14
PART 6 - SECURITY, FINANCIAL AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS	16
6.1 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	16
6.2 FINANCIAL CAPABILITY.....	16
PART 7 - RESULTING CONTRACT CLAUSES	18
7.1 STATEMENT OF REQUIREMENT.....	18
7.2 STANDARD CLAUSES AND CONDITIONS.....	20
7.3 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	20
7.4 TERM OF CONTRACT.....	20
7.5 AUTHORITIES.....	21
7.7 PAYMENT.....	22
7.8 INVOICING INSTRUCTIONS.....	24
7.9 CERTIFICATIONS	26
7.10 APPLICABLE LAWS	26
7.11 PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS.....	26
7.12 INSURANCE.....	27
7.13 MEETINGS	27
7.14 CONTRACTOR'S FACILITIES	27
7.15 DELAY BY CANADA.....	27
7.16 AFTER SALES SERVICE.....	27
7.17 LIFETIME SPARES.....	27
7.18 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.....	28
ANNEX "A"	29
STATEMENT OF REQUIREMENT	29
ANNEX "B"	30
PRICING SHEET	30
ANNEX C.....	34

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation	Amd. No. - N° de la modif.	Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
21120-187284/A		hn461
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client	File No. - N° du dossier	CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME
21120-187284	hn461.21120-187284	

TASK AUTHORIZATION FORM PWGSC-TPSGC 572	34
ATTACHMENT 1	35
EVALUATION CRITERIA	35

PART 1 - GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Introduction

The bid solicitation is divided into seven parts plus attachments and annexes, as follows:

- Part 1 General Information: provides a general description of the requirement;
- Part 2 Bidder Instructions: provides the instructions, clauses and conditions applicable to the bid solicitation;
- Part 3 Bid Preparation Instructions: provides bidders with instructions on how to prepare their bid;
- Part 4 Evaluation Procedures and Basis of Selection: indicates how the evaluation will be conducted, the evaluation criteria that must be addressed in the bid, and the basis of selection;
- Part 5 Certifications: includes the certifications to be provided;
- Part 6 Security, Financial and Other Requirements: includes specific requirements that must be addressed by bidders; and
- Part 7 Resulting Contract Clauses: includes the clauses and conditions that will apply to any resulting contract.

The Annexes include the Statement of Technical Requirements, the Basis of Payment, Security Requirements, the Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Certification, the Insurance Requirements and any other annexes.

The Electronic Attachments include the specifications and standards, the Institutional Access CPIC Clearance Request form, the Task Authorization Form and any other electronic attachments.

1.2 Summary

- 1.2.1** The Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) has a requirement to repair Electronic Security Systems at our Saskatchewan Penitentiary, located in City of Prince Albert, Saskatchewan.
The Saskatchewan Penitentiary is a multi-security level institution. Work will have to be accomplished with minimum disruption to the daily operation and security of the institution.

The work includes the replacement, supply, install and testing of all equipment, systems, components and supporting infrastructure to restore to full operation Closed Circuit Television, Inmate Cell Call System and Guard Tour System as described in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR). Refer to Annex A.

Delivery is requested to be completed within 30 weeks after contract award.

- 1.2.2** There are security requirements associated with this requirement. For additional information, consult Part 6 - Security, Financial and Other Requirements, and Part 7 - Resulting Contract Clauses.
- 1.2.3** The requirement is subject to the provisions of the Agreement on Internal Trade (AIT), NAFTA and WTO-AGP.
- 1.2.4** There is a mandatory bidders' site visit associated with this requirement where personnel security screening is required prior to gaining access to the site.

1.3 Debriefings

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation

21120-187284/A

Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client

21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.

File No. - N° du dossier

hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur

hn461

CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Bidders may request a debriefing on the results of the bid solicitation process. Bidders should make the request to the Contracting Authority within 15 working days from receipt of the results of the bid solicitation process. The debriefing may be in writing, by telephone or in person.

PART 2 - BIDDER INSTRUCTIONS

2.1 Standard Instructions, Clauses and Conditions

All instructions, clauses and conditions identified in the bid solicitation by number, date and title are set out in the [Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual](https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual) (<https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual>) issued by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

Bidders who submit a bid agree to be bound by the instructions, clauses and conditions of the bid solicitation and accept the clauses and conditions of the resulting contract.

The 2003 (2016-04-04)Standard Instructions - Goods or Services - Competitive Requirements, are incorporated by reference into and form part of the bid solicitation.

Subsection 5.4 of 2003, Standard Instructions - Goods or Services - Competitive Requirements, is amended as follows:

Delete: 60 days

Insert: 90 days

2.2 Submission of Bids

Bids must be submitted only to Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC) Bid Receiving Unit by the date, time and place indicated on page 1 of the bid solicitation.

Due to the nature of the bid solicitation, bids transmitted by facsimile to PWGSC will not be accepted.

2.3 Enquiries - Bid Solicitation

All enquiries must be submitted in writing to the Contracting Authority no later than ten (10) calendar days before the bid closing date. Enquiries received after that time may not be answered.

Bidders should reference as accurately as possible the numbered item of the bid solicitation to which the enquiry relates. Care should be taken by Bidders to explain each question in sufficient detail in order to enable Canada to provide an accurate answer. Technical enquiries that are of a proprietary nature must be clearly marked "proprietary" at each relevant item. Items identified as "proprietary" will be treated as such except where Canada determines that the enquiry is not of a proprietary nature. Canada may edit the question(s) or may request that the Bidder do so, so that the proprietary nature of the question(s) is eliminated and the enquiry can be answered to all Bidders. Enquiries not submitted in a form that can be distributed to all Bidders may not be answered by Canada.

2.4 Applicable Laws

Any resulting contract must be interpreted and governed, and the relations between the parties determined, by the laws in force in Ontario.

Bidders may, at their discretion, substitute the applicable laws of a Canadian province or territory of their choice without affecting the validity of their bid, by deleting the name of the Canadian province or territory specified and inserting the name of the Canadian province or territory of their choice. If no change is made, it acknowledges that the applicable laws specified are acceptable to the Bidders.

2.5 Improvement of Requirement During Solicitation Period

Should bidders consider that the specifications or Statement of Work contained in the bid solicitation could be improved technically or technologically, bidders are invited to make suggestions, in writing, to the Contracting Authority named in the bid solicitation. Bidders must clearly outline the suggested improvement as well as the reason for the suggestion. Suggestions that do not restrict the level of competition nor favour a particular bidder will be given consideration provided they are submitted to the Contracting Authority at least fourteen (14) days before the bid closing date. Canada will have the right to accept or reject any or all suggestions.

2.6 Mandatory Site Visit

It is mandatory that the Bidder or a representative of the Bidder visit the work site. Arrangements have been made for site visits to be held on **June 20, 2017 at 09:00** at the Saskatchewan Penitentiary. Interested Bidders shall meet at the Principal Entrance of the Saskatchewan Penitentiary, 15th Street West, Prince Albert, Saskatchewan, S6V 5R6. Bidders will be required to sign an attendance form at each site visit. Bidders should confirm in their bids that they have attended the site visit. Bidders who do not attend or send a representative to the site visit will not be given an alternative appointment and their bids will be rejected as non-compliant.

The onus is on the bidders to arrive at the site visit in a timely manner. Bidders arriving late may not be permitted to attend the site visit.

The Bidder must have at least one attendee at the site visit.

It is also a mandatory condition of this requirement that all attendees have a site clearance prior to the site visits. To apply for the site clearance, the Bidders shall complete a CPIC Clearance Request form (preferably in typed format) and submit the duly completed and signed form by each participant, by fax to (819) 953-4944 or by e-mail to patti.hallman@pwgsc.gc.ca. It is a mandatory condition that the CPIC Clearance Request be submitted for the site visits. It is requested that the CPIC Clearance Requests be received by this office no later than May 30, 2017. Site Clearance Request Forms received after May 30, 2017 may not be accepted. A site clearance obtained for work performed under similar requirements is not acceptable. Bidders are requested to clearly identify the name of the participant, the name of the company they represent, telephone number, facsimile number and e-mail address.

Bidders should submit in writing to the Contracting Authority, a list of issues that they wish to table and the language they would like to address questions and answers, no later than five (5) calendar days prior to the scheduled site visit.

Bidders are advised that any clarifications or changes resulting from the site visit shall be included as an amendment to the bid solicitation document through buyandsell.gc.ca.

As proof of attendance, the Bidder must sign the attendance form provided by the CSC representative at the site visit.

PART 3 - BID PREPARATION INSTRUCTIONS

3.1 Bid Preparation Instructions

Canada requests that Bidders provide their bid in separately bound sections as follows:

- Section I: Technical Bid (3 hard copies and 2 soft copies on CD)
- Section II: Management Bid (3 hard copies and 2 soft copies on CD)
- Section III: Support Bid (3 hard copies and 2 soft copies on CD)
- Section IV: Financial Bid (1 hard copy)
- Section V: Certifications (1 hard copy)
- Section VI: Additional Information (1 hard copy)

If there is a discrepancy between the wording of the soft copy and the hard copy, the wording of the hard copy will have priority over the wording of the soft copy.

Prices must appear in the financial bid only. No prices must be indicated in any other section of the bid.

Canada requests that Bidders follow the format instructions described below in the preparation of their bid:

- (a) use 8.5 x 11 inch (216 mm x 279 mm) paper;
- (b) use a numbering system that corresponds to the bid solicitation.

In April 2006, Canada issued a policy directing federal departments and agencies to take the necessary steps to incorporate environmental considerations into the procurement process [Policy on Green Procurement](http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ecologisation-greening/achats-procurement/politique-policy-eng.html) (<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ecologisation-greening/achats-procurement/politique-policy-eng.html>). To assist Canada in reaching its objectives, Bidders should:

- 1) use 8.5 x 11 inch (216 mm x 279 mm) paper containing fibre certified as originating from a sustainably-managed forest and containing minimum 30% recycled content; and
- 2) use an environmentally-preferable format including black and white printing instead of colour printing, printing double sided/duplex, using staples or clips instead of cerlox, duotangs or binders.

The Technical, Management and Support Bids should be concise and address, but not necessarily be limited to, the points that are subject to the evaluation criteria against which the Bid will be evaluated. Bidders should address the evaluation criteria in sufficient depth in their bid. Simply repeating the statement contained in the solicitation document is not sufficient. Bidders should explain and demonstrate how they propose to meet the requirements and how they will carry out the Work.

Section I: Technical Bid

In order to facilitate the evaluation of the Bid, Canada requests:

- Bidders to address and present topics in the order of the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR) under the same headings.
- Bidders to avoid duplication by identifying the specific paragraph and page number where the subject topic has already been addressed in the Bid.

Section II: Management Bid

In their management bid, Bidders must describe their capability and experience, the project management team and provide client contact(s).

Section III: Support Bid

In their support bid, Bidders must demonstrate their understanding of the requirement and describe how they intend to meet the support requirements (operator/ maintenance training, manuals, spare parts list and plan).

Section IV: Financial Bid

3.1.1 Bidders must submit their financial bid as per the format of Annex B – Basis of Payment in accordance with the following Basis of Pricing. The total amount of Applicable Taxes must be shown separately.

3.1.2 Basis of Pricing

All prices must be firm in Canadian dollars, Delivery Duty Paid (Destination), Goods and Services Tax or the Harmonized Sales Tax extra, transportation costs to destination and all applicable Custom Duties and Excise Taxes included.

3.1.2.1 Design and Equipment

The bidder must submit a firm lot price for the design and related equipment for the CCTV Equipment at Grierson Institution excluding spare parts and test equipment.

3.1.2.2 Installation and Testing Costs

The Bidder must submit a firm lot price. The price must include all costs, including travel and living, related to the installation and testing of the equipment.

3.1.2.3 Testing of Equipment for Emergency Repairs, Delays and Task Authorizations

The bidder must submit a firm hourly rate for installation and testing during and outside normal working hours for each labour category required.

These hourly rates will apply for emergency repairs, delays and Task Authorizations and will be in effect for the entire length of any resulting contract.

Normal working hours are Monday to Friday, 7:30 to 16:30 with exception of statutory holidays.

3.1.2.4 Travel and living expenses

The bidder must indicate if there are travel and living expenses associated with the installation and testing of the equipment (excluding training). Where applicable, the bidder must submit a firm lot price, the estimated number of people and the estimated number of days, and the breakdown of the Firm Lot Price as indicated in Annex B – Basis of Payment item 2.1.

3.1.2.5 On-site training as detailed in the STR, paragraphs 5.2 and 5.3.

The bidder must submit a firm lot price for on-site training session

3.1.2.6 Documentation

The bidder must submit a firm lot price for the following:

As-built drawings as detailed in STR, paragraph 5.4.

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Operator and Maintenance Manuals as detailed in STR, paragraph 5.4.

3.1.2.7 Software/Integration

The bidder must submit a firm lot price for the software/integration.

3.1.2.8 Contractors Recommended Spare parts and Test Equipment

The Bidder must submit a Spare Parts and/or Test Equipment List identifying each recommended spare parts and/or test equipment required. The Bidder must also submit a firm unit price for each recommended spare part required and pricing for the following items:

QTY (1) Fixed camera
QTY (1) Pan/Tilt/Zoom camera
QTY (1) network switch
QTY (1) monitor

Equipment offered must match installed equipment in accordance to CSC Specifications and Standards.

3.1.2.9 Bid Firm Lot Price Cost Breakdown

Prior to contract award Bidders must provide a line by line breakdown of the material and labour used to calculate the Bid Prices for Equipment and Design Lot Price identified within Annex B - Basis of Payment.

The pricing provided will be used to calculate the cost of any Task Authorizations throughout the life of the contract.

3.1.3 Exchange Rate Fluctuation

C3011T (2013-11-06), Exchange Rate Fluctuation

Section III: Certifications

Bidders must submit the certifications required under Part 5.

Compliance with the certifications provided by the Contractor in its bid is a condition of the Contract and subject to verification by Canada during the term of the Contract. If the Contractor does not comply with any certification or it is determined that any certification made by the Contractor in its bid is untrue, whether made knowingly or unknowingly, Canada has the right, pursuant to the default provision of the Contract, to terminate the Contract for default.

Section IV: Additional Information

3.1.4. Delivery Offered

While delivery is requested as indicated above, the best delivery that could be offered is _____

3.1.5 Contractor Contacts

Name and telephone number of the person responsible for:

General enquiries

Name: _____
Telephone No.: _____
Facsimile No.: _____
E-mail address: _____

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Delivery follow-up

Name: _____
Telephone No.: _____
Facsimile No.: _____
E-mail address: _____

3.1.6 Warranty Repairs

It may be necessary for warranty repairs to be performed on site. You are requested to provide response time and location of nearest office/depot providing staff for this work. Response time shall not exceed forty-eight (48) hours. The contact person is as follows:

Response Time: _____
Name: _____
Telephone No.: _____
Facsimile No.: _____
Email/Internet Address: _____

3.1.6 Emergency Services/Repairs

If requested by Correctional Service Canada, the Contractor shall be required to provide on-site emergency service/repairs not covered under the warranty provision of the General Conditions 2030 during the contract period. The emergency crew shall be paid as indicated herein. The response time shall not exceed four (4) hours. The contact person is as follows:

Name: _____
Telephone No.: _____
Facsimile No.: _____
Email/Internet Address: _____

3.1.7 Lifetime Spares

It shall be a condition of any contract resulting here from that the Contractor undertakes to supply spare parts for the equipment proposed during the life expectancy of the equipment.

The Bidder must indicate the number of years for the life of the equipment. _____ years.

PART 4 - EVALUATION PROCEDURES AND BASIS OF SELECTION

4.1 Evaluation Procedures

- (a) Bids will be assessed in accordance with the entire requirement of the bid solicitation including the technical, management, support and financial evaluation criteria.
- (b) An evaluation team composed of representatives of Canada will evaluate the bids.

4.1.1 Technical Evaluation

The Technical, Management and Support Bids should be concise and address, but not necessarily be limited to, the points that are subject to the evaluation criteria against which the Bid will be evaluated. Bidders should address the evaluation criteria in sufficient depth in their bid. Simply repeating the statement contained in the solicitation document is not sufficient. Bidders should explain and demonstrate how they propose to meet the requirements and how they will carry out the Work.

In order to facilitate the evaluation of the Bid, Canada requests:

- Bidders to address and present topics in the order of the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR) under the same headings.
- Bidders to avoid duplication by identifying the specific paragraph and page number where the subject topic has already been addressed in the Bid.

4.1.1.1 Mandatory Technical Criteria

Simply stating a compliancy to a criteria is insufficient. Bidders must present a clearly organized, printed (i.e., not handwritten) proposal that includes all necessary technical and descriptive information, in order to clearly demonstrate their compliancy to all items presented in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR) at Annex A, as well as related specifications.

Responses will be evaluated on a simple, stringent pass/fail basis. Proposals not meeting each mandatory requirement will be considered non-responsive (non-compliant) and given no further consideration.

- Address, as described, Annex A, Statement of Technical Requirement (STR)
- Bidders must obtain the required minimum points (70%) for each of the following evaluation criteria – technical, management and support, which are subject to point rating;

The technical bid should be structured in the same format as the Statement of Work presented at Annex A, through which the bidder will clearly explain and demonstrate how they propose to meet the requirements and how they will carry out the Work.

4.1.1.2 Point Rated Technical Criteria

The Technical, Management and Support Bid will be evaluated and rated as per Attachment 1 – Point Rated Evaluation Criteria and Scoring Sheet.

4.1.2 Financial Evaluation

4.1.2.1 Mandatory Financial Criteria

The price of the bid will be evaluated in Canadian dollars, Applicable Taxes excluded, DDP destination, Canadian customs duties and excise taxes included.

The following Mandatory factors will be taken into consideration in the evaluation of each bid;

Compliance with Basis of Pricing;

Prices must be submitted for all items listed in the Annex B – Basis of Payment

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

4.2 Basis of Selection

The responsive Bidder with the lowest evaluated aggregate bid price will be recommended for award of a contract.

PART 5 – CERTIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Bidders must provide the required certifications and additional information to be awarded a contract.

The certifications provided by Bidders to Canada are subject to verification by Canada at all times. Canada will declare a bid non-responsive, or will declare a contractor in default if any certification made by the Bidder is found to be untrue, whether made knowingly or unknowingly, during the bid evaluation period or during the contract period.

The Contracting Authority will have the right to ask for additional information to verify the Bidder's certifications. Failure to comply and to cooperate with any request or requirement imposed by the Contracting Authority will render the bid non-responsive or constitute a default under the Contract.

5.1 Certifications Required with the Bid

Bidders must submit the following duly completed certifications as part of their bid.

5.1.1 Declaration of Convicted Offences

As applicable, pursuant to subsection Declaration of Convicted Offences of section 01 of the Standard Instructions, the Bidder must provide with its bid, a completed [Declaration Form](http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/formulaire-form-eng.html) (<http://www.tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca/ci-if/formulaire-form-eng.html>), to be given further consideration in the procurement process.

5.1.2 Status and Availability of Resources

The Bidder certifies that, should it be awarded a contract as a result of the bid solicitation, every individual proposed in its bid will be available to perform the Work as required by Canada's representatives and at the time specified in the bid solicitation or agreed to with Canada's representatives. If for reasons beyond its control, the Bidder is unable to provide the services of an individual named in its bid, the Bidder may propose a substitute with similar qualifications and experience. The Bidder must advise the Contracting Authority of the reason for the substitution and provide the name, qualifications and experience of the proposed replacement. For the purposes of this clause, only the following reasons will be considered as beyond the control of the Bidder: death, sickness, retirement, resignation, dismissal for cause or termination of an agreement for default.

If the Bidder has proposed any individual who is not an employee of the Bidder, the Bidder certifies that it has the permission from that individual to propose his/her services in relation to the Work to be performed and to submit his/her résumé to Canada. The Bidder must, upon request from the Contracting Authority, provide a written confirmation, signed by the individual, of the permission given to the Bidder and of his/her availability. Failure to comply with the request may result in the bid being declared non-responsive.

Signature

Date

5.1.3 Education and Experience

The Bidder certifies that all the information provided in the résumés and supporting material submitted with its bid, particularly the information pertaining to education, achievements, experience and work history, has been verified by the Bidder to be true and accurate. Furthermore, the Bidder warrants that every individual proposed by the Bidder for the requirement is capable of performing the Work described in the resulting contract.

Signature

Date

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

5.1.4 Compliance Certification Statement

By submitting a Bid the Bidder certifies that they comply with and understand the Statement of Technical Requirements, Statements of Work, Electronic Engineering, Electronic Engineering Standards, and supporting documents that form part of the Requirement.

Signature

Date

5.2 Certifications Precedent to Contract Award and Additional Information

The certifications and additional information listed below should be submitted with the bid but may be submitted afterwards. If any of these required certifications or additional information is not completed and submitted as requested, the Contracting Authority will inform the Bidder of a time frame within which to provide the information. Failure to provide the certifications or the additional information listed below within the time frame specified will render the bid non-responsive.

5.2.1 Integrity Provisions – List of Names

Bidders who are incorporated, including those bidding as a joint venture, must provide a complete list of names of all individuals who are currently directors of the Bidder.

Bidders bidding as sole proprietorship, as well as those bidding as a joint venture, must provide the name of the owner(s).

Bidders bidding as societies, firms or partnerships do not need to provide lists of names.

5.2.2 Federal Contractors Program for Employment Equity - Bid Certification

By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder, and any of the Bidder's members if the Bidder is a Joint Venture, is not named on the Federal Contractors Program (FCP) for employment equity "[FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid](http://www.labour.gc.ca/eng/standards_equity/eq/emp/fcp/list/inelig.shtml)" list (http://www.labour.gc.ca/eng/standards_equity/eq/emp/fcp/list/inelig.shtml) available from [Employment and Social Development Canada \(ESDC\) - Labour's](#) website.

Canada will have the right to declare a bid non-responsive if the Bidder, or any member of the Bidder if the Bidder is a Joint Venture, appears on the "[FCP Limited Eligibility to Bid](#)" list at the time of contract award.

5.2.3 General Environmental Criteria Certification

The Bidder must select and complete one of the following two certification statements.

- A) The Bidder certifies that the Bidder is registered or meets ISO 14001.

Bidders' Authorized Representative Signature

Date

or

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

- B) The Bidder certifies that the Bidder meets and will continue to meet throughout the duration of the contract, a minimum of four (4) out of six (6) criteria identified in the table below.

The Bidder must indicate which four (4) criteria, as a minimum, are met.

Green Practices within the Bidders' organization	Insert a checkmark for each criterion that is met
Promotes a paperless environment through directives, procedures and/or programs	
All documents are printed double sided and in black and white for day to day business activity unless otherwise specified by your client	
Paper used for day to day business activity has a minimum of 30% recycled content and has a sustainable forestry management certification	
Utilizes environmentally preferable inks and purchase remanufactured ink cartridges or ink cartridges that can be returned to the manufacturer for reuse and recycling for day to day business activity.	
Recycling bins for paper, newsprint, plastic and aluminum containers available and emptied regularly in accordance with local recycling program.	
A minimum of 50% of office equipment has an energy efficient certification.	

Bidders' Authorized Representative Signature

Date

PART 6 - SECURITY, FINANCIAL AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

6.1 Security Requirements

A site clearance is required prior to the site visit and prior to admittance to the institution. For additional information, see Part 2, Article 5 – Mandatory site visit and Part 7, article 3, Security Requirement.

6.2 Financial Capability

1. The Bidder must have the financial capability to fulfill this requirement. To determine the Bidder's financial capability, the Contracting Authority may, by written notice to the Bidder, require the submission of some or all of the financial information detailed below during the evaluation of bids. The Bidder must provide the following information to the Contracting Authority within fifteen (15) working days of the request or as specified by the Contracting Authority in the notice:
 - a. Audited financial statements, if available, or the unaudited financial statements (prepared by the Bidder's outside accounting firm, if available, or prepared in-house if no external statements have been prepared) for the Bidder's last three fiscal years, or for the years that the Bidder has been in business if this is less than three years (including, as a minimum, the Balance Sheet, the Statement of Retained Earnings, the Income Statement and any notes to the statements).
 - b. If the date of the financial statements in (a) above is more than five months before the date of the request for information by the Contracting Authority, the Bidder must also provide, unless this is prohibited by legislation for public companies, the last quarterly financial statements (consisting of a Balance Sheet and a year-to-date Income Statement), as of two months before the date on which the Contracting Authority requests this information.
 - c. If the Bidder has not been in business for at least one full fiscal year, the following must be provided:
 - i. the opening Balance Sheet on commencement of business (in the case of a corporation, the date of incorporation); and
 - ii. the last quarterly financial statements (consisting of a Balance Sheet and a year-to-date Income Statement) as of two months before the date on which the Contracting Authority requests this information.
 - d. A certification from the Chief Financial Officer or an authorized signing officer of the Bidder that the financial information provided is complete and accurate.
 - e. A confirmation letter from all of the financial institution(s) that have provided short-term financing to the Bidder outlining the total of lines of credit granted to the Bidder and the amount of credit that remains available and not drawn upon as of one month prior to the date on which the Contracting Authority requests this information.
 - f. A detailed monthly Cash Flow Statement covering all the Bidder's activities (including the requirement) for the first two years of the requirement that is the subject of the bid solicitation, unless this is prohibited by legislation. This statement must detail the Bidder's major sources and amounts of cash and the major items of cash expenditures on a monthly basis, for all the Bidder's activities. All assumptions made should be explained as well as details of how cash shortfalls will be financed.
 - g. A detailed monthly Project Cash Flow Statement covering the first two years of the requirement that is the subject of the bid solicitation, unless this is prohibited by legislation. This statement must detail the Bidder's major sources and amounts of cash and the major

items of cash expenditures, for the requirement, on a monthly basis. All assumptions made should be explained as well as details of how cash shortfalls will be financed.

2. If the Bidder is a joint venture, the financial information required by the Contracting Authority must be provided by each member of the joint venture.
3. If the Bidder is a subsidiary of another company, then any financial information in 1. (a) to (f) above required by the Contracting Authority must be provided by the ultimate parent company. Provision of parent company financial information does not by itself satisfy the requirement for the provision of the financial information of the Bidder, and the financial capability of a parent cannot be substituted for the financial capability of the Bidder itself unless an agreement by the parent company to sign a Parental Guarantee, as drawn up by Public Works and Government Services Canada (PWGSC), is provided with the required information.
4. **Financial Information Already Provided to PWGSC:** The Bidder is not required to resubmit any financial information requested by the Contracting Authority that is already on file at PWGSC with the Contract Cost Analysis, Audit and Policy Directorate of the Policy, Risk, Integrity and Strategic Management Sector, provided that within the above-noted time frame:
 - a. the Bidder identifies to the Contracting Authority in writing the specific information that is on file and the requirement for which this information was provided; and
 - b. the Bidder authorizes the use of the information for this requirement.

It is the Bidder's responsibility to confirm with the Contracting Authority that this information is still on file with PWGSC.

5. **Other Information:** Canada reserves the right to request from the Bidder any other information that Canada requires to conduct a complete financial capability assessment of the Bidder.
6. **Confidentiality:** If the Bidder provides the information required above to Canada in confidence while indicating that the disclosed information is confidential, then Canada will treat the information in a confidential manner as permitted by the [Access to Information Act](#), R.S., 1985, c. A-1, Section 20(1) (b) and (c).
7. **Security:** In determining the Bidder's financial capability to fulfill this requirement, Canada may consider any security the Bidder is capable of providing, at the Bidder's sole expense (for example, an irrevocable letter of credit from a registered financial institution drawn in favour of Canada, a performance guarantee from a third party or some other form of security, as determined by Canada).

PART 7 - RESULTING CONTRACT CLAUSES

The following clauses and conditions apply to and form part of any contract resulting from the bid solicitation.

7.1 Statement of Requirement

The Contractor shall replace, supply, install and test all equipment, systems, components and supporting infrastructure to restore to full operation Closed Circuit Television, Inmate Cell Call system and Guard Tour System as described in the Statement of Technical Requirement (STR). The Contractor shall provide acceptable documentation for the maintenance of this system.

Refer to Annex A for Statement of Technical Requirements (STR), Statements of Work and applicable Electronic Engineer Specifications and Standards. The purpose of the STR document is to define the technical aspects for the repair of Electronic Security Systems at Saskatchewan Penitentiary. The STR will indicate the extent to which both general and particular CSC specifications are applicable to the implementation of this requirement.

7.1.1 Option to Purchase Contractor Recommended Spare Parts and/or Test Equipment

- a) The Contractor hereby grants to Canada and Canada shall retain an irrevocable option exercisable at any time during the Contract to procure any or all of the spare parts and/or test equipment described in the supplier's proposal.
- b) The Contractor shall be given a minimum of "30" working days notice in writing by the Contracting Authority indicating that Canada intends to exercise the option.
- c) The option may only be exercised by the Contracting Authority, and the exercise of the option will be evidenced through a formal Contract Amendment.
- d) Price support may be requested.

7.1.2 Task Authorization

The Work or a portion of the Work to be performed under the Contract will be on an "as and when requested basis" using a Task Authorization (TA). The Work described in the TA must be in accordance with the scope of the Contract.

7.1.2.1 Task Authorization Process

1. The Technical Authority will provide the Contractor with a description of the task using the "Task Authorization Form for non-DND clients" form specified in Annex D.
2. The Task Authorization (TA) will contain the details of the activities to be performed, a description of the deliverables, and a schedule indicating completion dates for the major activities or submission dates for the deliverables. The TA will also include the applicable basis and methods of payment as specified in the Contract.
3. The Contractor must provide the Technical Authority within 14 calendar days of its receipt, the proposed total estimated cost for performing the task and a breakdown of that cost, established in accordance with the Basis of Payment specified in the Contract.
4. The Contractor must not commence work until a TA authorized by the Contracting Authority has been received by the Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges that any work performed before a TA has been received will be done at the Contractor's own risk.

7.1.2.2 Task Authorization Limit

All task authorizations must be authorized by the Contracting Authority before issuance.

7.1.2.3 Periodic Usage Reports - Contracts with Task Authorizations

The Contractor must compile and maintain records on its provision of services to the federal government under authorized Task Authorizations issued under the Contract.

The Contractor must provide this data in accordance with the reporting requirements detailed below. If some data is not available, the reason must be indicated. If services are not provided during a given period, the Contractor must still provide a "nil" report.

The data must be submitted on a quarterly basis to the Contracting Authority.

The quarterly periods are defined as follows:

- 1st quarter: April 1 to June 30;
- 2nd quarter: July 1 to September 30;
- 3rd quarter: October 1 to December 31; and
- 4th quarter: January 1 to March 31.

The data must be submitted to the Contracting Authority no later than ten (10) calendar days after the end of the reporting period.

Reporting Requirement- Details

A detailed and current record of all authorized tasks must be kept for each contract with a task authorization process. This record must contain:

For each authorized task:

- i. the authorized task number or task revision number(s);
- ii. a title or a brief description of each authorized task;
- iii. the total estimated cost specified in the authorized Task Authorization (TA) of each task, exclusive of Applicable Taxes;
- iv. the total amount, exclusive of Applicable Taxes, expended to date against each authorized task;
- v. the start and completion date for each authorized task; and
- vi. the active status of each authorized task, as applicable.

For all authorized tasks:

- i. the amount (exclusive of Applicable Taxes) specified in the contract (as last amended, as applicable) as Canada's total liability to the contractor for all authorized TAs; and
- ii. the total amount, exclusive of Applicable Taxes, expended to date against all authorized TAs.

7.2 Standard Clauses and Conditions

All clauses and conditions identified in the Contract by number, date and title are set out in the [Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual](https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual)(<https://buyandsell.gc.ca/policy-and-guidelines/standard-acquisition-clauses-and-conditions-manual>) issued by Public Works and Government Services Canada.

7.2.1 General Conditions

[2030](#) (2016-04-04), General Conditions - Higher Complexity - Goods, apply to and form part of the Contract.

7.2.2 Supplemental General Conditions

4003 (2010-08-16) Licensed Software; and
4006 (2010-08-16) Contractor to Own Intellectual Property Rights in Foreground Information

apply to and form part of the Contract.

7.2.3 SACC Manual Clauses

B1501C (2006-06-16) Electrical Equipment
A9068C (2010-01-11) Site Regulations
A2000C (2006-06-16) Foreign Nationals (Canadian Contractor)
A2001C (2006-06-16) Foreign Nationals (Foreign Contractor)

7.3 Security Requirements

7.3.1 Site Clearance

A site clearance is required prior to admittance to the institution. The contractor must submit completed CPIC forms for all staff who will be working at the institution(s). The duly completed and signed CPIC forms must be submitted ten (10) working days prior to start-up date as stipulated in the Statement of Requirement.

7.3.2 Classification of this document is "Not Classified"

1. Nil security screening required, no access to sensitive information or assets. Contractor personnel will be escorted in specific areas of the institution as/where required, by authorized Correctional Service Canada personnel.
2. Contractor personnel shall submit to a local verification of identify / information, by Correctional Service Canada, prior to admittance to the institution. Correctional Service Canada reserves the right to deny access to the institution, of any Contractor personnel, at any time.

7.4 Term of Contract

7.4.1 Period of the Contract

The system design, the delivery of all related equipment, the completion of all installation, testing and contract related work is to be completed at the Institution on or before (*Delivery as offered and as accepted will be inserted at contract award*).

The Contractor must submit a final delivery and installation schedule within 10 calendar days after the contract award date.

7.4.2 Delivery

- 1) Shipment shall be consigned to the destination specified in and delivered:

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

DDP Delivered Duty Paid (Name of Institution(s) and Province) Incoterms 2000 for shipments from a commercial supplier.

7.4.2.1 Inspection and Final Acceptance

1) Inspection

Inspection shall be carried out by the Technical Authority or the authorized representative at destination.

2) Final Acceptance

a) The Contractor shall be required to present the work, for final acceptance, when such work has been designed, manufactured, delivered to site and installed and has successfully passed all tests in strict accordance with the specification and terms and conditions, and the Contractor has performed all other work and complied with all the terms and conditions of the contract.

b) Upon verification of the above, the Design Authority will by written notice to the Contractor so acknowledge, and such notice shall constitute final acceptance.

Final Inspection and acceptance will take place at destination when all goods are delivered / services rendered, and after all deficiencies identified by the Design Authority or the authorized representative are rectified and accepted.

7.5 Authorities

7.5.1 Contracting Authority

The Contracting Authority for the Contract is:

Patti Hallman
Supply Team Leader
Public Works and Government Services Canada
Acquisitions Branch
Logistics, Electrical, Fuel and Transportation Directorate
"HN" Division
7B3, Place du Portage, Phase III
11 Laurier Street
Gatineau, QC, K1A 0S5

Telephone: (819) 420-0339
Facsimile: (819) 953-4944
E-mail address: patti.hallman@tpsgc-pwgsc.gc.ca

The Contracting Authority is responsible for the management of the Contract and any changes to the Contract must be authorized in writing by the Contracting Authority. The Contractor must not perform work in excess of or outside the scope of the Contract based on verbal or written requests or instructions from anybody other than the Contracting Authority.

7.5.2 Technical Authority

The Technical Authority for the Contract is:

will be inserted at contract

(Name of Technical Authority)

(Title)

(Fill in Organization)

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

_____ (Fill in address)
Telephone: _____
Facsimile: _____
E-mail address: _____

The Technical Authority named above is the representative of the department or agency for whom the Work is being carried out under the Contract and is responsible for all matters concerning the technical content of the Work under the Contract. Technical matters may be discussed with the Technical Authority, however the Technical Authority has no authority to authorize changes to the scope of the Work. Changes to the scope of the Work can only be made through a contract amendment issued by the Contracting Authority.

7.5.3 Contractor's Representative

Name and telephone number of the person responsible for :

General enquiries

Name: will be inserted at contract
Telephone No. will be inserted at contract
Facsimile No. will be inserted at contract
E-mail address: will be inserted at contract

Delivery follow-up

Name: will be inserted at contract
Telephone No. will be inserted at contract
Facsimile No. will be inserted at contract
E-mail address: will be inserted at contract

7.5.4 Warranty Repairs

The contact person for warranty repairs to be performed on site as it may be necessary is as follows:

Response Time: will be inserted at contract
Name: will be inserted at contract
Telephone No.: will be inserted at contract
Facsimile No.: will be inserted at contract
Email/Internet Address: will be inserted at contract

7.5.5 Emergency Services/Repairs

If requested by Correctional Service Canada, the Contractor shall be required to provide on-site emergency service/repairs not covered under the warranty provision of the General Conditions 2030 during the contract period. The emergency crew shall be paid as indicated herein. The response time shall not exceed four (4) hours. The contact person is as follows:

Name: will be inserted at contract
Telephone No.: will be inserted at contract
Facsimile No.: will be inserted at contract
Email/Internet Address: will be inserted at contract

7.7 Payment

7.7.1 Basis of Payment

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

In consideration of the Contractor satisfactorily completing all of its obligations under the Contract, the Contractor will be paid a firm lot price for the equipment, installation and testing, travel expenses, on-site training, as-built drawings and manuals as specified in the Contract. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

The Contractor will be paid firm hourly rates as follows, for work associated with emergency repairs, delays and performed in accordance with the Contract. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work, unless they have been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

Task Authorizations

The Contractor will be reimbursed for the costs reasonably and properly incurred in the performance of the Work specified in the authorized Task Authorization (TA), as determined in accordance with the Basis of Payment in Annex B, to the limitation of expenditure specified in the authorized Task Authorization.

Canada's liability to the Contractor under the authorized Task Authorization must not exceed the limitation of expenditure specified in the authorized TA. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.

No increase in the liability of Canada or in the price of the Work specified in the authorized TA resulting from any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work will be authorized or paid to the Contractor unless these design changes, modifications or interpretations have been authorized, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

Travel for Task Authorized Work

The Contractor will be reimbursed for the authorized travel and living expenses reasonably and properly incurred in the performance of the Work, at cost, without any allowance for overhead or profit, in accordance with the meal, private vehicle and incidental expense allowances specified in Appendices B, C and D of the [Treasury Board Travel Directive](#), and with the other provisions of the directive referring to "travellers", rather than those referring to "employees".

All travel must have the prior authorization of the Technical Authority. All payments are subject to government audit.

Estimated cost: \$ *(to be inserted at contract award)*

7.7.2 Limitation of Price

Canada will not pay the Contractor for any design changes, modifications or interpretations of the Work unless they have been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority before their incorporation into the Work.

7.7.3 Limitation of Expenditure - Cumulative Total of all Task Authorizations

1. Canada's total liability to the Contractor under the Contract for all authorized Task Authorizations (TAs), inclusive of any revisions, must not exceed the sum of \$ _____. Customs duties are included and Applicable Taxes are extra.
2. No increase in the total liability of Canada will be authorized or paid to the Contractor unless an increase has been approved, in writing, by the Contracting Authority.
3. The Contractor must notify the Contracting Authority in writing as to the adequacy of this sum:
 - a. when it is 75 percent committed, or

- b. four (4) months before the contract expiry date, or
- c. as soon as the Contractor considers that the sum is inadequate for the completion of the Work required in all authorized TAs, inclusive of any revisions, whichever comes first.

4. If the notification is for inadequate contract funds, the Contractor must provide to the Contracting Authority, a written estimate for the additional funds required. Provision of such information by the Contractor does not increase Canada's liability.

7.7.5 Discretionary Audit

The Contractor's certification that the price or rate is not in excess of the lowest price or rate charged anyone else, including the Contractor's most favoured customer, for the like quality and quantity of the goods, services or both, is subject to verification by government audit, at the discretion of Canada, before or after payment is made to the Contractor.

If the audit demonstrates that the certification is in error after payment is made to the Contractor, the Contractor must, at the discretion of Canada, make repayment to Canada in the amount found to be in excess of the lowest price or rate or authorize the retention by Canada of that amount by way of deduction from any sum of money that may be due or payable to the Contractor pursuant to the Contract.

If the audit demonstrates that the certification is in error before payment is made, the Contractor agrees that any pending invoice will be adjusted by Canada in accordance with the results of the audit. It is further agreed that if the Contract is still in effect at the time of the verification, the price or rate will be lowered in accordance with the results of the audit

7.7.6 Time Verification

Time charged and the accuracy of the Contractor's time recording system are subject to verification by Canada, before or after payment is made to the Contractor. If verification is done after payment, the Contractor must repay any overpayment, at Canada's request.

7.8 Invoicing Instructions

7.8.1 Progress Payment Claim (Including Task Authorization Payments)

The Contractor must submit a claim for payment using form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#), Claim for Progress Payment.

Each claim must show:

- a. all information required on form [PWGSC-TPSGC 1111](#);
- b. all applicable information detailed under the section entitled "Invoice Submission" of the general conditions;
- c. a list of all expenses;
- d. expenditures plus pro-rated profit or fee;
- e. the description and value of the milestone claimed as detailed in the Contract.

Each claim must be supported by:

- a. a copy of time sheets to support the time claimed;
 - b. a copy of the invoices, receipts, vouchers for all direct expenses, travel and living expenses;
 - c. a copy of the monthly progress report.
2. Applicable Taxes must be calculated on the total amount of the claim before the holdback is applied. At the time the holdback is claimed, there will be no Applicable Taxes payable as it was claimed and payable under the previous claims for progress payments.
 3. The Contractor must prepare and certify one original and two (2) copies of the claim on form PWGSC-TPSGC 1111, and forward it to the Technical Authority identified under the section entitled "Authorities" of the Contract for appropriate certification after inspection and acceptance of the Work takes place.
The Technical Authority will then forward the original and two (2) copies of the claim to the Contracting Authority for certification and onward submission to the Payment Office for the remaining certification and payment action.
 4. The Contractor must not submit claims until all work identified in the claim is completed

7.8.2 Schedule of Milestones

The schedule of milestones for which payments will be made in accordance with the Contract is as follows:

1 st Milestone	Design of the System	100% Design	List value – 10%	Approved Final Design Report
2 nd Milestone	Delivery of Equipment	100% Equipment	List value – 10%	Equipment Delivered and accepted
3 rd Milestone	50% of Installation, including travel and living associated with installation	50% Installation, 100% travel and living associated with installation	(50% value of Installation + Travel and Living) – 10%	Acceptance of installed conduit, cable and equipment installed in racks.
4 th Milestone	Installation completion, software integration and testing including travel	50% installation, 100% software integration and testing, 100% travel and living associated with Installation	(50% installation + 100% software integration + 100% testing + Associated travel) – 10%	Approved ATP
5 th Milestone	On-site Training and Documentation including travel	100% on-site training 100% Documentation 100% Travel and Living associated with On-site Training	(100% on-site training + 100% documentation + Travel and Living) – 10%	Training Report reviewed and approved by Technical Authority

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

				As-built drawings delivered and approved by Technical Authority
6 th Milestone	Holdback			

7.8.3 Method of Payment – Emergency Repairs and Delays

7.8.3.1 Single Payment

Canada will pay the Contractor upon completion and delivery of the Work in accordance with the payment provisions of the Contract if:

- an accurate and complete invoice and any other documents required by the Contract have been submitted in accordance with the invoicing instructions provided in the Contract;
- all such documents have been verified by Canada;
- the Work delivered has been accepted by Canada.

7.8.3.2 Travel and Living Expenses – Emergency Repairs, delays and Task Authorizations

The Contractor will be reimbursed its authorized travel and living expenses reasonably and properly incurred in the performance of the Work, at cost, without any allowance for profit and/or administrative overhead, in accordance with the meal, private vehicle and incidental expenses provided in Appendices B, C and D of the [National Joint Council Travel Directive](#) and with the other provisions of the directive referring to "travellers", rather than those referring to "employees".

All travel must have the prior authorization of the Technical Authority.

All payments are subject to government audit.

7.9 Certifications

7.9.1 Compliance

The continuous compliance with the certifications provided by the Contractor in its bid and the ongoing cooperation in providing additional information are conditions of the Contract. Certifications are subject to verification by Canada during the entire period of the Contract. If the Contractor does not comply with any certification, fails to provide the additional information, or if it is determined that any certification made by the Contractor in its bid is untrue, whether made knowingly or unknowingly, Canada has the right, pursuant to the default provision of the Contract, to terminate the Contract for default.

7.10 Applicable Laws

The Contract must be interpreted and governed, and the relations between the parties determined, by the laws in force in _____. (*Insert the name of the province or territory as specified by the Bidder in its bid, if applicable.*)

7.11 Priority of Documents

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

If there is a discrepancy between the wording of any documents that appear on the list, the wording of the document that first appears on the list has priority over the wording of any document that subsequently appears on the list.

- (a) the Articles of Agreement;
- (b) the supplemental general conditions 4003 (2010-08-16) Licensed Software and 4006 (2010-08-16) Contractor to own Intellectual Property Rights in Foreground Information;
- (c) the general conditions 2030 (2016-04-04);
- (d) Annex A, Statement of Technical Requirement;
- (e) Annex B, Basis of Payment;
- (h) the signed Task Authorizations (including all of its annexes, if any) (*if applicable*);
- (i) the Contractor's bid dated _____, (*insert date of bid*) (*If the bid was clarified or amended, insert at the time of contract award:* ", as clarified on _____ " *or* ", as amended on _____ " *and insert date(s) of clarification(s) or amendment(s)*).

7.12 Insurance

The Contractor is responsible for deciding if insurance coverage is necessary to fulfill its obligation under the Contract and to ensure compliance with any applicable law. Any insurance acquired or maintained by the Contractor is at its own expense and for its own benefit and protection. It does not release the Contractor from or reduce its liability under the Contract.

7.13 Meetings

A meeting may be convened after contract award at a location to be determined by the Contracting Authority to review contractual and technical requirements. The Contractor will be responsible for the preparation and distribution of the minutes of meeting. The meeting will be held with representatives of the Contractor, the Department of Public Works and Government Services and Correctional Service Canada.

7.14 Contractor's Facilities

The Contracting Authority and the Design Authority, or their delegated representative shall be afforded access to the Contractor's plant and all other premises where pertinent processes are being performed.

7.15 Delay by Canada

In the event that an installation crew proceeds to the site but is unable to perform the work due to an inmate disturbance or other delays caused by Canada at the site, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Authority. The cost of holding the installation crew on standby shall be paid as indicated herein. In no event shall a crew remain on standby for more than four (4) hours per day without prior authorization.

7.16 After Sales Service

The Contractor certifies that it is capable of providing after sales service, subsequent to the warranty period, including servicing personnel and facilities during the lifetime expectancy of the equipment.

7.17 Lifetime Spares

It shall be a condition of any contract resulting here from that the Contractor undertakes to supply spare parts for the equipment proposed during the life expectancy of the equipment.

Life of the equipment: _____ years.

Should the Contractor discontinue the manufacture of the equipment being procured during the life expectancy of the equipment, it shall notify Canada sufficiently in advance to permit the purchase of spares for the remaining life of the equipment or, at the discretion of Canada, either make satisfactory arrangements with a third party to establish a continuing source of spares or provide to Canada, at no charge, a non-exclusive royalty free license to manufacture and have manufactured for its own use spare parts, and provide copies of all drawings, technical information, specifications, manufacturing instructions and patterns necessary to manufacture the spares.

7.18 Disclosure of Information

The Contractor shall keep confidential and shall not publish or otherwise reuse, release, disclose or make available to any third party any Background or Foreground Information concerning as built drawings, site drawings and manuals, except as may be necessary to carry out the Work under the Contract in which case the Contractor shall impose the same obligation of confidentiality on any person to whom the information is disclosed.

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

ANNEX "A"

STATEMENT OF REQUIREMENT

See Electronic Attachment 001

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

ANNEX "B"

PRICING SHEET

Repair Electronic Security Systems at Saskatchewan Penitentiary

All prices must be firm in Canadian dollars, Delivered Duty Paid (Saskatchewan Penitentiary, Prince Albert, Saskatchewan), Goods and Services Tax or the Harmonized Sales Tax extra, transportation costs to destination and all applicable Custom Duties and Excise Taxes included.

PART 1 – CONTRACTOR PROPOSED SOLUTION

1. DESIGN OF THE SYSTEM

Firm Lot Price for the design

DESIGN - FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____

2. DELIVERY OF EQUIPMENT

Firm Lot Price for all related equipment, excluding spare parts.

EQUIPMENT - FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____

3. INSTALLATION AND ASSOCIATED TRAVEL

3.1 The price must include all costs including travel and living expenses, related to the installation

INSTALLATION - FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____

TRAVEL COST - FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____

Breakdown of Travel costs are as follows:

Institution	FIRM LOT PRICE BREAKDOWN	
SASKATCHEWAN PENITENTIARY	Accommodation	\$ _____
Estimated Number of Individuals _____	Air Fare	\$ _____
Estimated Number of Days _____	Car Rental & Fuel	\$ _____
	Other costs (meals and incidentals):	\$ _____
	(identify what they are)	

3.2 INSTALLATION (FIRM HOURLY RATES)

The following outlined installation related labour rates will apply for emergency repairs, Task Authorizations.

The bidder must submit a firm hourly rate for installation during and outside normal working hours for each labour category required.

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Labour Categories	Hourly Rate During Regular Hours	Hourly Rate Outside Regular Hours
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____

4. SOFTWARE INTEGRATION AND TESTING INCLUDING TRAVEL

4.1 The price must include all software integration costs including travel and living expenses, related to the software integration and testing of the equipment.

Firm Lot Price the software/integration as indicated in the STR, 5.5 and 5.11-

SOFTWARE INTEGRATION	FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____
TESTING COST -	FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____
TRAVEL COST -	FIRM LOT PRICE \$ _____

Breakdown of Travel costs are as follows:

Institution	FIRM LOT PRICE BREAKDOWN
SASKATCHEWAN PENITENTIARY	
Estimated Number of Individuals _____	Accommodation \$ _____
Estimated Number of Days _____	Air Fare \$ _____
	Car Rental & Fuel \$ _____
	Other costs (meals and incidentals): \$ _____
	(identify what they are)

4.1.1 SOFTWARE INTEGRATION (FIRM HOURLY RATES)

The following outlined software integration related labour rates will apply for emergency repairs, delays and Task Authorizations.

The bidder must submit a firm hourly rate for software integration during and outside normal working hours for each labour category required.

Labour Categories	Hourly Rate During Regular Hours	Hourly Rate Outside Regular Hours
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____

4.1.2 TESTING OF EQUIPMENT (FIRM HOURLY RATES)

The following outlined testing related labour rates will apply for emergency repairs, delays and Task Authorizations.

The bidder must submit a firm hourly rate for testing of equipment during and outside normal working hours for each labour category required.

Labour Categories	Hourly Rate During Regular Hours	Hourly Rate Outside Regular Hours
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

_____	\$ _____	\$ _____
_____	\$ _____	\$ _____

5. ON-SITE TRAINING AND DOCUMENTATION

The price must include all costs including travel and living expenses, related to Training.

On-site Training Firm Lot Price including all costs related to travel and living expenses associated with on-site training as per STR paragraphs 5.2 and 5.3.

As-built Drawings Firm Lot Price as per STR, paragraph 5.4.

Operator and Maintenance Manuals Firm Lot Price as per STR, paragraph 5.4.

ON-SITE TRAINING COST **FIRM LOT PRICE \$** _____

TRAVEL COST **FIRM LOT PRICE \$** _____

Institution	TRAVEL COSTS FIRM LOT PRICE BREAKDOWN
SASKATCHEWAN PENITENTIARY	
Estimated Number of Individuals _____	Accommodation \$ _____
Estimated Number of Days _____	Air Fare \$ _____
	Car Rental & Fuel \$ _____
	Other costs (meals and incidentals): \$ _____
	(identify what they are)

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS **FIRM LOT PRICE \$** _____

OPERATOR AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS **FIRM LOT PRICE \$** _____

PART 1 TOTAL BID PRICE \$ _____

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

PART 2 – OPTION # 1 - SPARE PARTS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

6. SPARE PARTS AND/OR TEST EQUIPMENT

The bidder must submit a spare parts and/or test equipment list identifying each recommended spare parts and/or test equipment required. The bidder must submit a firm unit price for each recommended spare parts required. At a minimum the spare parts list must include the following items to match installed equipment in accordance with CSC specifications and standards.

QTY (1) Fixed camera
QTY (1) Pan/Tilt/Zoom camera
QTY (1) network switch
QTY (1) monitor

FIRM LOT PRICE \$_____

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

ANNEX C

TASK AUTHORIZATION FORM PWGSC-TPSGC 572

See: <http://publiservice-app.pwgsc.gc.ca/forms/pdf/572.pdf>

ATTACHMENT 1

EVALUATION CRITERIA

1 Point Rated Technical Proposal Criteria

The Bidder must obtain an overall pass score of 70 percent of the Technical Proposal and achieve the minimum mandatory points identified for each criterion, as applicable. The rating is performed on a scale of 100 points. The Technical Proposal should include, but not be limited to:

Point Rated Technical Proposal Criteria	Pts	Comments
<p>1.1 Understanding of the Technical Requirements (a maximum of 45 points is available)</p> <p>Demonstrate understanding of the technical requirements of the system which must include sufficient detail such as preliminary drawings, diagrams, photographs and sketches showing system architecture, equipment configuration, and technical information / literature/brochure on products offered.</p> <p>The Bidder's Technical Proposal will be specifically reviewed to determine whether the proposed solution meets the requirements defined in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR) and supporting documents.</p> <p>The Bidder should demonstrate that the requirements as identified in the STR and supporting documents have been met, by clearly describing how these will be achieved.</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder does not understand the requirements identified in the STR and supporting documents.</p> <p>(35 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder understands the main concept of what is required. The Bidder's solution meets the operability, environmental, reliability, maintainability, testing and validation requirements.</p> <p>(45 points) The proposal clearly indicates that the proposed solution exceeds the requirement in at least 2 instances that are specifically and uniquely identified in the Technical Proposal</p> <p>*Minimum mandatory points required: 35</p>		

<p>1.2 Quality Assurance and Acceptance Test Plans Description of the proposed quality assurance procedures/processes and acceptance test plan(s) to ensure quality requirements are met and how the Bidder intends to demonstrate to the Crown that the system functions correctly, both off site (Factory Acceptance Testing) and following on-site installation (Site Acceptance Testing). A detailed list of tests to be performed with pass/fail parameters should be provided. Maximum points are broken down as follows:</p>		
<p>1.2.1 Quality Assurance (a maximum of 15 points is available)</p> <p>How the Bidder intends to ensure quality requirements are met, a description of inspection, testing, and documentation procedures as well as quality metrics.</p> <p>(2 points per item) The Bidder will be awarded two points per element for clearly indicating how the proposal will meet each of the elements identified below to a limit of 15 points.</p> <p>The following is a list of elements pertaining to quality assurance. The proposal indicates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) That the Bidder has quality assurance procedures and processes; b) That the results will be recorded/analyzed and conflicts will be resolved; c) When, how and by whom the quality requirements will be reviewed; d) How documents and data will be controlled; e) Relevant quality control processes for purchases; f) How the production, assembly and on-site installation processes will be controlled to ensure quality requirements are met; g) How measuring and test equipment is controlled and describes the format and test results to be provided; h) How non-conforming products are identified and controlled to prevent misuse until proper disposal. <p>*Minimum mandatory points required: 6</p>		
Sub-section Total		

<p>1.2.2 Site Acceptance Test Plan (a maximum of 20 points is available)</p> <p>How the Bidder intends to demonstrate to the Crown that the system functions correctly after installation (Site Acceptance Testing), a detailed list of tests to be performed with pass/fail parameters should be provided.</p> <p>(4 points per item) The Bidder will be awarded four points per item for clearly indicating how the proposal will meet each of the items identified above in a) through e) to a limit of 20 points.</p> <p>The proposal indicates that the Bidder has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Demonstrated the requirements for testing the system after installation (Site Acceptance Testing); b) Provided a test plan; c) Provided test sheets; d) Provided test sheets including pass/fail parameters; e) Provided test sheets, including specific parameters. 		
Sub-Section Total		
<p>1.3 Technical Risk Elements (a maximum of 20 points is available)</p> <p>How the Bidder intends to meet the technical requirements, a description of the technical risks elements detailing how the Bidder intends to mitigate them. The risks identified must be limited to Technical concerns only as non-Technical risks are evaluated separately.</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has not identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Technical risk elements, nor b) Technical risk mitigation. <p>(10 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has identified :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Technical risk elements, and b) Risk management process, but c) Bidder does not provide a technical risk mitigation plan. <p>(15 points) As above, plus the Bidder has provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A risk mitigation plan. <p>(20 points)</p> <p>The proposal indicates that the Bidder has as above, plus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Identified the impact of the technical risks; b) Associated the technical risks with the bidder, supplier, subcontractor, customer, integration, or equipment performance; c) Described mitigation strategies for the identified technical risks; d) Identified decision points for any approaches proposed to mitigate technical risks; e) Proposed approaches to the mitigation of technical risk that support the requirements of the project. 		
Sub-Section Total		

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation

21120-187284/A

Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client

21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.

File No. - N° du dossier

hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur

hn461

CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

Total Technical Proposal (maximum 100 points)		
--	--	--

2 Point Rated Project Management Proposal Criteria

The Bidder must obtain an overall pass score of 70 percent for the Project Management Proposal and achieve the minimum mandatory points identified for each criterion, as applicable. The rating is performed on a scale of 100 points. The Project Management Proposal should include, but not be limited to:

Point Rated Project Management Proposal Criteria	Pts	Comments
2.1 Previous Project Management Experience Identification of the Bidder, project manager, project supervisor and technicians. Detailed description of the qualification and previous experience pertaining to similar projects in terms of size, tasks, clients, responsibilities etc. Maximum points are broken down as follows:		
2.1.1 Experience of the Bidder within the last four (4) years (a maximum of 10 points is available) Similar project(s) that have been successfully completed and have provided them with experience pertaining to the following elements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Similarity of project in terms of scope and/or clients; b) Dollar value over \$100K; c) Installation; d) Training; e) Drawings; and f) Manuals. The proposal indicates that the Bidder has experience with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (0 points) - Three or less of the elements. (4 points) - Four of the elements. (8 points) - Five of the elements. (10 points) - All six elements. 		
Sub-Section Total		
2.1.2 Range of experience within the last four (4) years in the design, supply, installation and integration of systems similar to those described in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR). In instances where these items are not required the points will be adjusted accordingly (a maximum of 10 points is available) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has stated levels of experience in the design, supply, installation and integration of the systems similar to those described in the STR, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (0 points) No stated experience. (4 points) Stated experience with private industry or Provincial Governments. (8 points) Stated experience with other Correctional Services or similar organizations. (10 points) Stated experience with Correctional Service Canada (CSC). 		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.1.3 Project Manager's (and Primary Back-up) Overall Experience (years, size of project & complexity) and Qualifications (a maximum of 12 points is available)</p> <p>The proposal should indicate that the designated Project Manager and Primary Back up Project Manager should both have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The stated levels of experience in the design, supply, installation and integration of systems similar to those described in the STR. b) Professional Certification(s) –at least one of PMP, PMI, MBA, P.Eng, or demonstrated equivalent certification. <p>For each resource identified, the following documentation should be provided in the order described below:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A detailed description, (including dates – Month and Year) the number of years of experience in the specified role for similar projects in terms of size, dollar value, complexity, tasks, clients, responsibilities etc. b) A copy of their certification, degree, diploma and /or demonstrated equivalent to demonstrate the criteria. <p>(0 points) – Project Manager & Primary Back-Up Project Manager One or both lack experience with projects of similar size and complexity, regardless of professional certifications</p> <p>(4 points) – Project Manager & Primary Back-Up One or both have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Less than 4 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and ii. No professional certifications or demonstrated equivalents <p>(6 points) – Project Manager & Primary Back-Up One or both have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Less than 4 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and ii. Professional certifications or demonstrated equivalents. <p>(8 points) – Project Manager & Primary Back-Up Both have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Between 4 and 10 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and ii. Professional certifications or demonstrated equivalents. <p>(12 points) – Project Manager & Primary Back-Up Both have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Greater than 10 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and ii. Professional certifications or demonstrated equivalents. <p>*Minimum mandatory points required: 4</p>		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.1.4 Supervisor's (and Primary Back-Up Supervisor's) Overall Experience (years, size of project & complexity) and Qualifications (a maximum of 8 points is available)</p> <p>The proposal should indicate that the designated Supervisor and Primary Back up Supervisor should both have:</p> <p>a) The stated levels of experience in the design, supply, installation and integration of systems similar to those described in the STR.</p> <p>For each resource identified the following documentation must be provided to demonstrate the criteria:</p> <p>a) A detailed description, (including dates – Month and Year) the number of years of experience in the specified role for similar projects in terms of size, dollar value, complexity, tasks, clients, responsibilities etc.</p> <p>b) A copy of their certification, degree, diploma and /or demonstrated equivalent.</p> <p>i. Technical Diploma(s) in any of the electrical, electro-mechanical, electronics, mechanical, software development, computer programming, network technology or telecommunications field.</p> <p>ii. (Certifications from Manufacturer's courses are not considered as equivalent to a Diploma.)</p> <p>(0 points) – Supervisor & Primary Back-Up One or both lack of Supervisory experience with projects of similar size and complexity, regardless of professional certifications.</p> <p>(4 points) – Supervisor & Primary Back-Up One or both have</p> <p>i. Less than 4 years Supervisory experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. No professional certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>(6 points) – Supervisor & Primary Back-Up Both have</p> <p>i. At least 4 years Supervisory experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. Technical certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>(8 points) – Supervisor & Primary Back-Up a) Both have</p> <p>i. Greater than 10 years Supervisory experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. Technical certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>*Minimum mandatory points required: 4</p>		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.1.5 Technicians' Overall Experience (years, size of project & complexity) and Qualifications (a maximum of 8 points is available)</p> <p>The proposal should indicate that the designated Technician and Primary Back up Technician should both have:</p> <p>a) The stated levels of experience in the design, supply, installation and integration of systems similar to those described in the STR.</p> <p>For each resource identified the following documentation must be provided to demonstrate the criteria:</p> <p>a) A detailed description, (including dates – Month and Year) the number of years of experience in the specified role for similar projects in terms of size, dollar value, complexity, tasks, clients, responsibilities etc.</p> <p>b) A copy of their certification, degree, diploma and /or demonstrated equivalent.</p> <p>i. Technical Diploma(s) in any of the electrical, electro-mechanical, electronics, mechanical, software development, computer programming,</p> <p>ii. (Certifications from Manufacturer's courses are not considered as equivalent to a Diploma.)</p> <p>(0 points) – Technician & Primary Back-Up One or both lack experience with projects of similar size and complexity, regardless of technical certifications</p> <p>(4 points) – Technician & Primary Back-Up One or both have</p> <p>i. Less than 4 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. No Technical certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>(6 points) – Technician & Primary Back-Up One or both have</p> <p>i. At least 4 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. Technical certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>(8 points) – Technician & Primary Back-Up Both have</p> <p>i. Greater than 10 years experience with projects of similar size and complexity; and</p> <p>ii. Technical certifications or demonstrated equivalents.</p> <p>*Minimum mandatory points required: 4</p>		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.2 Project Management Structure and Procedures Project management structure and procedures describing the implementation of this project. Maximum points are broken down as follows:</p>		
<p>2.2.1 Project Management Organization and Responsibilities (a maximum of 10 points is available)</p> <p>This refers only to management personnel and the way that the Bidder plans to organize the project team for this contract.</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) No project management organization in place, b) No plans identified to designate a separate project management team. <p>(4 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) No project management organization in place; b) A well-developed plan in place to set up a team of trained personnel. <p>(8 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A project management organization/structure defined with 'matrix' personnel resources that can be made available to this project; b) Personnel are identified for the positions of Project Manager, the Project Supervisor, Technicians and Electricians. <p>(10 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) As above; plus b) A well-defined Project Management structure; c) Identified the Personnel that will be executing specific tasks; d) Clearly defined the responsibilities of these Personnel. 		
Sub-Section Total		
<p>2.2.2 Project Management Procedures (a maximum of 12 points is available)</p> <p>This criterion will rate the systems used by the Bidders to implement their project management approach.</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that Project Management (PM) implementation is not addressed.</p> <p>(4 points) The proposal indicates that PM implementation is addressed but the Bidder has not provided sufficient details to demonstrate that a fully functional PM system is in place.</p> <p>(8 points) The proposal indicates that PM implementation is addressed but the Bidder has not provided sufficient details to demonstrate that a fully functional PM system is in place.</p> <p>(12 points) - As above plus:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Project management based on employment of Program Evaluation Review Technique (PERT) or Critical Path Method (CPM); b) Work breakdown structure is linked to project management; c) The PM system closely tracks status and progress of tasks. 		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.3 Schedule, Milestones and Project Management Tools A project schedule of events for all deliverables with milestones and rationale of how realistic and achievable they are should be provided. Availability and usage of a Project Management specific tool and the capability and implementation of supporting a secure customer facing portal that provides real time access to project specific information, including schedules and all customer facing project drawings and documents. Maximum points are broken down as follows:</p>		
<p>2.3.1 Schedule/Milestones (a maximum of 10 points is available)</p> <p>A project schedule/schedule of events for all deliverables with milestones and rationale of how realistic and achievable they are including tools for addressing project slippage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Major milestones are identified. b) Logical sequence is proposed. c) Contingency time identified. d) Time estimates are realistic. <p>(0 points) The proposal schedule only addresses 1 of the 4 areas identified above.</p> <p>(5 points) The proposal schedule only addresses 2 of the 4 areas identified above.</p> <p>(8 points) The proposal schedule addresses all of the 4 areas identified above.</p> <p>(10 points)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The proposal schedule addresses all of the 4 areas identified above; and b) The proposed schedule contains milestones, significant contract events, projected delivery dates and production schedules. 		
Sub-Section Total		
<p>2.3.2 Project Management Tools (a maximum of 10 points is available)</p> <p>These criteria will rate the Bidder on their availability and usage of a Project Management (PM) specific tool and capability of supporting a secure customer facing portal provides real time access to project specific information, including schedules and all customer facing project drawings and documents.</p> <p>(0 points)The proposal indicates that the Bidder has not identified the PM specific software.</p> <p>(8 points)The proposal indicates that the Bidder has identified the specialized PM software but does not support a secure customer facing portal that provides real time access to project specific information.</p> <p>(10 points)The proposal indicates that the Bidder has identified the specialized PM software and supports a secure customer facing portal that provides real time access to project specific information including schedules, reports and meeting minutes.</p>		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>2.3.3 Project Risks Elements (a maximum of 10 points is available)</p> <p>A description of the project risks, excluding all <u>technical</u> risks previously identified, related to the proposed approach and processes for managing all project risk elements (such as resources, cost, schedule and all external elements) of the project detailing how well the Bidder understands the project risks and how they propose to mitigate them.</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has <u>not</u> clearly identified any:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Non-technical risks associated with the project; and b) Non-technical risk mitigation plan. <p>(4 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has clearly identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The non-technical risks associated with the project, including impacts: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Management ii. Schedule iii. Scope changes iv. Cost overruns v. Cash flow; and vi. Resource issues b) Their non-technical risk management process, c) That the Bidder has <u>not</u> provided a non-technical risk mitigation plan. <p>(8 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has clearly identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) As above, plus, b) Their non-technical risk mitigation plan. <p>(10 points) The proposal indicates that the Bidder has clearly identified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) As above; plus b) The identified risks are appropriately associated with the Bidder, Subcontractor, Customer, Integration, or Equipment Performance; c) That the proposed non-technical mitigation approaches are closely aligned with the requirements of the project; d) The decision points are identified and aligned with the proposed risk mitigation approaches. 		
Sub-Section Totals		
Total Project Management Proposal (maximum 100 points)		

3 Point Rated Support Proposal Criteria

The Bidder must obtain an overall pass score of 70 percent for the Support Proposal and achieve the minimum mandatory points identified for each criterion, as applicable. The rating is performed on a scale of 100 points. The Support Proposal should include, but not be limited to:

Point Rated Support Proposal Criteria	Pts	Comments
3.1 Operator Training Plan Outline, Training and Manuals An understanding of the Operator Training requirements. Description of the proposed training plan, approach, team and information to meet the Operator training requirements. Maximum points are broken down as follows:		
3.1.1 Operator training plan outline (a maximum of 15 points is available) (0 points) The proposal indicates that the operator training plan outline does not meet the requirements. (12 points) The proposal indicates that the operator training plan outline meets the requirements. (15 points) The proposal indicates that the operator training plan outline: a) Meets the requirements; and b) Exceeds the requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them, in the Bidder's proposal.		
Sub-Section Total		
3.1.2 Operator Training approach, methodology and team (a maximum of 15 points is available) (0 points) That the proposal does not meet training requirements. (12 points) a) The proposal meets the training requirements and the training team is identified; b) The training approach meets the requirements. (15 points) As above and the proposal exceeds the training requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.		
Sub-Section Total		

<p>3.1.3 Operator Manuals (a maximum of 15 points is available)</p> <p>(0 points) The proposal indicates that the documented information does not meet the requirements.</p> <p>(12 points) The proposal indicates that the documented information meets the requirements.</p> <p>(15 points) As above and the proposal indicates that the information provided exceeds requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.</p>		
Sub-Section Total		
<p>3.2 Maintenance Personnel Training Outline, Training and Manuals</p> <p>An understanding of the Maintenance Training requirements. Description of the proposed training plan, approach, team and information to meet the Maintenance training requirements. Maximum points are broken down as follows:</p>		
<p>3.2.1 Maintenance Training Plan Outline (a maximum of 15 points is available)</p> <p>(0 points) That the proposal does not meet the maintenance training requirements.</p> <p>(12 points)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The proposal meets the maintenance training requirements and the training team is identified, b) The training approach meets the requirements. <p>(15 points) As above and the proposal exceeds the maintenance training requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.</p>		
Sub-Section Total		
<p>3.2.2 Maintenance Training Approach, Methodology and Team (a maximum of 15 points is available)</p> <p>(0 points) That the proposal does not meet training requirements.</p> <p>(12 points)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The proposal meets the training requirements and the training team is identified; b) The training approach meets the requirements. <p>(15 points) As above and the proposal exceeds the training requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.</p>		
Sub-Section Total		

Solicitation No. - N° de l'invitation
21120-187284/A
Client Ref. No. - N° de réf. du client
21120-187284

Amd. No. - N° de la modif.
File No. - N° du dossier
hn461.21120-187284

Buyer ID - Id de l'acheteur
hn461
CCC No./N° CCC - FMS No./N° VME

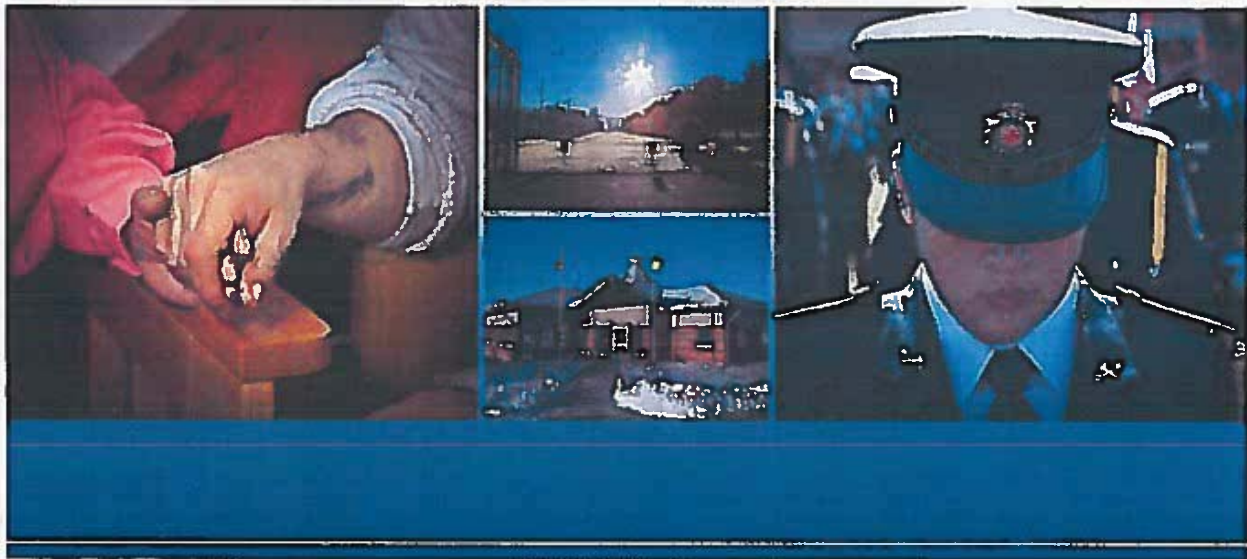
3.2.3 Maintenance Manuals (a maximum of 15 points is available) (0 points) The proposal indicates that the documented information does not meet the requirements. (12 points) The proposal indicates that the documented information meets the requirements. (15 points) As above and the proposal indicates that the information provided exceeds requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.		
Sub-Section Total		
3.3 Spare Plan and Spare Parts List (a maximum of 10 points is available) (0 points) The proposal indicates that the spares plan and spare parts list does not meet the requirements. (6 points) The proposal indicates that the spares plan and spare parts list meets the requirements. (10 points) As above and the proposal indicates that the information provided exceeds requirements in at least 2 instances that are uniquely and specifically identified, including the reasons for including them.		
Sub-Section Total		
Total Support Proposal (maximum 100 points)		

CORRECTIONAL SERVICE CANADA

CHANGING LIVES. PROTECTING CANADIANS.

SERVICE CORRECTIONNEL CANADA

TRANSFORMONS DES VIES. PROTÉGEONS LES CANADIENS.



**STATEMENT
OF
WORK**

**ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS INFRASTRUCTURE REPAIRS
AT
SASKATCHEWAN PENITENTIARY**

This Statement of Work is approved by the Correctional Service of Canada for the repair Close Circuit Television, Inmate Cell Call System and Guard Tour System associated to Electronic Security Systems at Saskatchewan Penitentiary

Prepared by:
CESM, RHQ-Prairie Region

Reviewed by:
CESM, NHQ

Approved by:
Director, ESS, NHQ

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
ABBREVIATIONS.....	3
DEFINITIONS.....	4
1.0 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 General	5
1.2 Scope	5
1.3 Requirement	5
1.4 Technical Acceptability	5
1.5 Drawings.....	5
1.6 Language	6
2.0 OPERATIONAL CRITERIA.....	6
2.1 General	6
2.2 System Specifics.....	6
3.0 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	7
3.1 Close Circuit Television.....	7
3.2 Guard Tour System.....	7
3.3 Inmate Cell Call System	7
3.4 System Installation	7
4.0 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.....	8
4.1 Contractor Verification.....	8
4.2 Conditional Acceptance and Operational Test	8
4.3 Deficiencies	8
4.4 ATP Hours.....	9
4.5 Warranty Start	9
4.6 Operational Down-Time.....	9
4.7 Institutional Operations	9
4.8 Regional Contact	9
4.9 Security.....	9
4.10 Safety.....	9
4.11 Communication Responsibility	9
Annex A - Safety Regulations for Security Electronics Contractors Working at CSC Institutions	
Annex B - ESS Details	
Annex C - Applicable Engineering Specification and Standards	
Drawings	

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

CER	Common Equipment Room
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DA	Design Authority
CESM	Chief Electronics Systems Maintenance
PA	Public Address
CCTV	Close Circuit Television
NVR	Network Video Recorder
NVUS	Network Video User Station
UPS	Uninterruptable Power Supply
IP	Internet Protocol
PIU	PIDS Intrusion Unit
SIDS	Supplementary Intrusion detection System
SOW	Statement of Work
MCCP	Main Communications and Control Post
ATP	Acceptance Test Plan
ESS	Electronic Security Systems
ICCS	Inmate Cell Call System
GTS	Guard Tour System

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used throughout this specification:

Design Authority: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service Canada (CSC)

Contract Authority: Public Works & Government Services Canada

Contractor: The company selected as the successful bidder on the contract.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

CSC has a requirement to repair Electronic Security Systems subject to a most recent inmate disturbance at Saskatchewan Penitentiary.

Saskatchewan Penitentiary is a walled, multi level institution, operating since 1911. It is located one kilometer west of the City of Prince Albert, which is approximately 160 kilometers north east of Saskatoon.

1.2 Scope

The contractor shall replace, supply, install and test all equipment, systems, components and supporting infrastructure to restore to full operation Close Circuit Television, Inmate Cell Call System and Guard Tour System as identified with this Statement of Work.

1.3 Requirement

The purpose of this SOW is to define the technical aspects for the removal of the existing redundant equipment, and the installation of new equipment.

This SOW will indicate the extent to which both general and particular CSC specifications are applicable to the implementation of this requirement

1.4 Technical Acceptability

The CSC operational environment is unique for its diversity of locations, climate exposures and the physical restrictive construction techniques of penal institutions. Maintaining national security, the safety of staff and offenders alike is CSC's commitment to the government and public. Electronic security systems operating in this unique environment shall maintain very high standards of dependability and reliability.

The CSC Engineering Services Division has established Statements of Work (SOW), technical specifications and standards for security electronic systems, which are based on very specific, and restrictive operational performance criteria. Technical acceptability of these systems means that the systems equipment and components comply with the pertinent CSC SOWs, specifications and standards.

1.5 Drawings

Site conceptual drawings for CCTV and ICCS/GTS provided.

The contractor shall be responsible for verifying the accuracy of the drawings and for recommending any changes to the DA.

1.6 Language

The language at all Prairie Region Institutions is English

2.0 OPERATIONAL CRITERIA

2.1 General

The operational parameters of the installed equipment shall meet the performance and operational requirements in accordance with the Specifications and Standards.

2.2 System Specifics

QTY (3) Electronic Security Electronics Systems were affected by the inmate disturbance: Close Circuit Television (CCTV), Guard Tour System (GTS) and Inmate Cell Call System (ICCS).

The primary purpose of the internal CCTV System is to provide video surveillance throughout the institution to allow the guards and other staff to watch a larger area from multiple control posts.

The CCTV was recently upgraded to a fully IP based CCTV system at Saskatchewan Penitentiary. The primary purpose of the internal CCTV System is to provide video surveillance throughout the institution to allow the guards and other staff to watch a larger area from multiple control posts. CAT06 cable is extended from each camera location to equipment racks located in the dome. All equipment is integrated to the M CCP via fibre.

The primary purpose of the ICCS is to provide a means for inmates to indicate to the appropriate staff from their cells that they need some form of attention. The ICCS assists the staff in dealing effectively with these requests for attention and provides an output to a data logging recorder of all system events as the permanent status record and for possible use as documentary evidence.

The primary purpose of the Guard Tour System is to provide a means for the Institution to record the time stamped presence of staff members at particular pre-determined locations throughout the facility and produce reports based on these data log records. The Guard Tour System allows for the division of the overall facility into individual tours based on operational areas of responsibility. The Guard Tour System also provides notification to staff when pre-determined Guard Tours tour time durations are about to expire

The Inmate Cell-Call System (ICCS) and Guard Tour System (GTS) were recently installed throughout the Living Units to improve the security and safety of staff and inmates in the Living Unit. CAT06, or other cable, is extended from each camera location to equipment racks located in the dome. All equipment is integrated to the M CCP via fibre optic cable.

3.0 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

3.1 Close Circuit Television

The contractor shall repair and/or replace defective cameras, conduit, cables and junction boxes in ranges E1,2,3, and 4 in accordance to CSC specifications and standards. Additional information can be found in Annex B and site drawings.

3.2 Guard Tour System

The contractor shall repair and/or replace defective readers, conduit, cables and junction boxes in ranges E1,2,3,4 and F1,2,3,4, in accordance to CSC specifications and standards. Additional information can be found in Annex B and site drawings.

3.3 Inmate Cell Call System

The contractor shall repair and/or replace defective ICCS, COD, CCD, conduit, cables and junction boxes in ranges E1,2,3,4 and F1,2,3,4,, and in cells E3-3,4,5,7,8,12 and E4-9,11,14,15,18., in accordance to CSC specifications and standards. Additional information can be found in Annex B and site drawings.

3.4 System Installation

The contractor shall avoid, as much as possible, the use of conduit in inmate accessible areas. The contractor shall utilize existing pipe chases, existing conduit in the walls, etc., where possible. New lengths of conduit shall be of the minimum necessary length. All newly installed conduits carrying video for this project shall be identified, except in inmate accessible areas, by prominent labels with **BRIGHT GREEN** wording. These labels shall be located at each end of the conduit run, on both sides of any penetration of a wall, and at 3.5 metre points along its length. Patching and painting shall be done around new conduit installations, however painting the conduit is not required.

All data cables and data jumper cables (minimum 23 gauge), jacks and connector boots installed as part of this project, whether CAT 6 or fibre optic, shall be BRIGHT GREEN in colour. All cables shall be FT4 rated. All patch cables shall be labelled at each end with **mechanically produced labels** designed specifically for cable labelling. All fibre optic strands shall be terminated with connectors.

All patch cables are to be stranded cable with RJ45 connectors. All *installed runs of CAT6 cable are to be solid conductor cable and terminated into patch panels in equipment racks. Camera shall be connected directly to installed cable either terminated with a TIA compliant CAT6 RJ45 solid conductor connector or a TIA compliant factory assembled stranded CAT6 pigtail with RJ45 connector on the end of the installed cable. Faceplates and patch cables for camera connections shall not be acceptable.

An installed cable is any cable that is run through a conduit, run from one area in a building to

another area, any cable that travels farther than the adjacent equipment cabinet in a series of cabinets. Note: Equipment cabinets must be abutting and without side panels to be considered adjacent. Conduit and/or cable trays are available between the cameras and the CER.

Rigid conduit shall be used in all inmate accessible areas e.g. walkways, low ceilings, and gymnasiums.

Media converters for long run outdoor connections may be either temperature hardened or installed in heated enclosures.

All CAT6 premises wiring solutions shall come with a minimum 10 year warranty on the connectivity between terminations on all premises cabling solutions deployed.

CCDs are to be installed on new, appropriate sized, surface mount back boxes with solid sides and cover providing no factory knockouts or entry holes. The ASP26 Proximity Reader / Keypads which support 26 Bit Wiegand data are connected to Rabbit Core RCM3700 Modules with 6 Conductor / 22AWG Shielded Cable for conversion to IP data.

The contractor shall remove all of the redundant cables, conduit and equipment located in and on various buildings. Care must be taken to ensure that any cables and conduits of other systems are not damaged. All electronic equipment shall be handed over to CSC in good condition. The contractor shall dispose of all of the removed cables and conduit off site in an environmentally friendly way.

4.0 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

4.1 Contractor Verification

In the case where subcontractors have been used, the contractor shall provide written confirmation that the work of their subcontractor has been inspected and verified. This verification shall be sent to the DA or his designated representative, by fax or email, at least two days prior to the start of the ATP.

4.2 Conditional Acceptance and Operational Test

Testing may be carried out by the DA, a designated representative or a third party contractor. The system will be subjected to operational testing for a period of two (2) weeks following the Conditional Acceptance of the system. CSC will formally accept the system from the Contractor at the end of this two (2) week period, but only if ALL deficiencies have been corrected.

4.3 Deficiencies

If the DA during the ATP testing finds a minor deficiency that does not affect the operational effectiveness of the ESS equipment or system, the ATP testing may continue. If a major deficiency is found during the ATP testing that does affect the operational effectiveness of the ESS equipment or system; the testing must cease until the deficiency has been corrected.

4.4 ATP Hours

ATP testing must be done during normal working hours, 08:00 to 16:00, Monday to Friday. ATP testing at other times will only be done in an emergency situation.

4.5 Warranty Start

The equipment warranty period will start on the date the system is formally accepted.

4.6 Operational Down-Time

Equipment and systems operational down time shall be kept to a minimum. The contractor's staff may be required to work during evenings, nights and/or weekends to reduce the amount of down time and to meet operational requirements.

4.7 Institutional Operations

The contractor must take every precaution to minimize any disturbance to institutional operations. The contractor and his staff on site shall cooperate fully with operational staff and conform to all security requirements.

4.8 Regional Contact

John B. Koelmans
Chief Electronics Systems Maintenance
Regional Headquarters
Prairie Region
Tel: 306-659-9417

4.9 Security

The Contractor must submit completed CPIC forms for all staff who will be working at the Institutions. The CPIC forms must be submitted to the CESM, or his designate, ten (10) working days prior to the start-up date.

4.10 Safety

The Contractor must comply with the document titled "Safety Regulations for Security Electronics Contractors Working at CSC Institutions" attached as Annex A.

4.11 Communication Responsibility

The contractor is responsible for briefing institution staff prior to leaving the work site for the day. The briefing shall be given to Chief of Maintenance, or designate, and shall include, as a minimum:

SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR SECURITY ELECTRONICS CONTRACTORS
WORKING AT CSC INSTITUTIONS

1. Acts and Regulations

- a. The contractor must, at all times, be in full compliance with the latest issue of the following Acts and Regulations:
 - 1. The Occupational Health and Safety Act of the province where the work is being carried out,
 - 2. The Canada Labour Code Part II,
 - 3. The National Building Code Part VIII,
 - 4. The Workers' Compensation Board regulations of the province where the work is being carried out,
 - 5. Safety regulations and procedures prepared by the Institution where the work is being carried out,
 - 6. All other safety regulations in effect at the work site.
- b. In the event of conflict between any provisions of the above authorities the most stringent shall apply.

2. Safety Plan

- a. The contractor is responsible to ensure that a site specific Safety Plan has been completed and maintained on site. The contractor must provide the Safety Plan, when requested, to Institution Staff and the Safety Officers and Inspectors authorized by the Acts and Regulations listed in Paragraph 1.a. above. The Safety Plan shall include a hazard assessment, controls, an emergency plan and a communications strategy.
- b. The contractor shall complete a hazard assessment. All critical tasks and the associated hazards shall be identified.
- c. Once hazards are identified, controls shall be put in place to minimize the risks. The controls shall include but not be limited to Safe Work Practices, Standard Operating Procedures and safety inspections.
- d. An emergency plan shall be prepared that takes into consideration all of the identified hazards and the potential problems that could arise during the project. The emergency plan shall outline the emergency procedures to be taken in the event of an accident and shall include the contact names and telephone numbers of emergency response persons and services. The list of emergency response persons and services should include but not be limited to the following:
 - Ambulance,
 - Fire Department,
 - Police Department,
 - Institutional Safety Officer.

SAFETY REGULATIONS FOR SECURITY ELECTRONICS CONTRACTORS
WORKING AT CSC INSTITUTIONS CONT.

- e. A communications strategy shall be put in place that will ensure that information concerning hazards, controls and the emergency plan is communicated to all of the contractor's staff, sub-contractors, equipment operators, material suppliers, testing and inspection companies and regulatory agencies working at the institution.
- f. The Safety Plan shall address and confirm to the Acts and Regulations identified in Paragraph 1.a. above.
- g. The submission of the Safety Plan to Correctional Service Canada shall not relieve the Contractor of any legal obligations as specified by the Acts and Regulations listed in Paragraph 1.a. above.

3. Safety Training

All of the contractor's staff , sub-contractors, equipment operators, material suppliers, testing and inspection companies and regulatory agencies working at the institution shall have received the required safety training as mandated in the Acts and Regulations listed in Paragraph 1.a. above.

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems**

**ES/SPEC-0006
Revision 2
14 January, 2002**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING

SPECIFICATION
CONDUIT, SPACE AND POWER REQUIREMENTS
FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS FOR USE IN
FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Specification is approved by the Correctional Service of Canada for the procurement and Installation of Conduits for Electronic Security Systems in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service of Canada, 340 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0P9

Prepared by:

**Manager,
Electronics Systems Research**

Approved by:

**Director,
Engineering Services**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
ABBREVIATIONS	5
DEFINITIONS.....	6
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	7
1.1 General.....	7
1.2 Scope	7
1.3 Off-The-Shelf Equipment	7
1.4 Equipment Procurement	7
2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	8
3.0 REQUIREMENTS	9
3.1 General.....	9
3.2 Environmental Conditions	9
3.3 Conduits, Cable Troughs and Raceways.....	10
3.3.1 Conduits	10
3.3.2 Cable Troughs and Raceways	10
4.0 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.....	12
4.1 Perimeter Intrusion Detection Systems.....	12
4.1.1 Motion Detection System	12
4.1.1.1 Conduit Requirements	12
4.1.1.2 Space Requirements.....	12
4.1.1.3 Power Requirements.....	12
4.1.2 Fence Disturbance Detection System.....	12
4.1.2.1 Conduit Requirements	13
4.1.2.2 Space Requirements.....	13
4.1.2.3 Power Requirements.....	13
4.1.3 PIDS Microwave.....	13
4.1.3.1 Conduit Requirements	13
4.1.3.2 Space Requirements.....	13
4.1.3.3 Power Requirements.....	13
4.1.4 PIDS Closed Circuit Television	14
4.1.4.1 Conduit Requirements	14
4.1.4.2 Space Requirements.....	14
4.1.4.3 Power Requirements.....	14

4.1.5	MCCP Console	15
4.1.5.1	Conduit Requirements	15
4.1.5.2	Space Requirements.....	15
4.1.5.3	Power Requirements.....	15
4.2	Facility Alarm Systems.....	16
4.2.1	Inmate Cell Call System	16
4.2.1.1	Conduit Requirements	16
4.2.1.2	Space Requirements.....	16
4.2.1.3	Power Requirements.....	16
4.2.2	Fixed Point Security Alarm System	16
4.2.2.1	Conduit Requirements	17
4.2.2.2	Space Requirements.....	17
4.2.2.3	Power Requirements.....	17
4.2.3	Personal Portable Alarm System	17
4.2.3.1	Conduit Requirements	17
4.2.3.2	Space Requirements.....	17
4.2.3.3	Power Requirements.....	17
4.2.4	Portable Alarm Location System	18
4.2.4.1	Conduit Requirements	18
4.2.4.2	Space Requirements.....	18
4.2.4.3	Power Requirement	18
4.3	Access Control & Supplementary Systems.....	18
4.3.1	Door Control & Corridor Monitoring System.....	18
4.3.1.1	Conduit Requirements	18
4.3.1.2	Space Requirements.....	18
4.3.1.3	Power Requirements.....	19
4.3.2	Closed Circuit Television System.....	19
4.3.2.1	Conduit Requirements	19
4.3.2.2	Space Requirements.....	19
4.3.2.3	Power Requirements.....	19
4.3.3	Supplementary Intrusion Detection System	19
4.3.3.1	Conduit Requirements	19
4.3.3.2	Space Requirements.....	19
4.3.3.3	Power Requirements.....	20
4.3.4	Voice Recording Equipment.....	20
4.3.4.1	Space Requirements.....	20
4.3.4.2	Power Requirements.....	20
4.3.5	Video Recording Equipment	20
4.3.5.1	Space Requirements.....	20
4.3.5.2	Power Requirements.....	20
4.4	Communications Systems.....	21
4.4.1	Two Way Communications Radio.....	21
4.4.1.1	Conduit Requirements	21
4.4.1.2	Space Requirements.....	21
4.4.1.3	Power Requirements.....	21
4.4.2	Public Address System	21

4.4.2.1	Conduit Requirements	22
4.4.2.2	Space Requirements.....	22
4.4.2.3	Power Requirements.....	22
4.4.3	Limited Call Intercom System (LCIS).....	22
4.4.3.1	Conduit Requirements	22
4.4.3.2	Space and Power Requirements	22
4.4.4	Restricted Visit Intercom System	22
4.4.4.1	Conduit Requirements	23
4.4.4.2	Space Requirements.....	23
4.4.4.3	Power Requirements.....	23
4.4.5	Entertainment Cable Television	23
4.4.5.1	Conduit Requirements	23
4.4.5.2	Space Requirements.....	23
4.4.5.3	Power Requirements.....	23
4.5	Control Posts (CP) and Terminal Equipment Spaces (TES)	24
4.5.1	Conduit Requirements	24
4.5.2	Space Requirements.....	24
4.5.3	Power Requirements.....	24
4.6	Installation Requirements.....	24
4.7	Documentation Requirements.....	24
5.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	25
5.1	General.....	25
6.0	DELIVERY.....	25
APPENDIX A SUMMARY OF SYSTEM CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS		26
APPENDIX B SUMMARY OF SYSTEM SPACE REQUIREMENTS		28
APPENDIX C SUMMARY OF SYSTEM POWER REQUIREMENTS.....		31

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

CER	Common Equipment Room
COTS	Commercial-Off-The- Shelf
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DES	Director Engineering Services
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
MCCP	Main Communications and Control Post
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RFP	Request for Proposal
SOW	Statement of Work
STR	Statement of Technical Requirements
TES	Terminal Equipment Space

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES) - Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Services Canada (PW&GSC) is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Project Officer	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment currently on the market with available field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

This specification defines the requirements for the design and installation of conduits, cable troughs and raceways as well as space and power requirements for telecommunications and electronic security systems in the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) facilities.

1.2 Scope

This specification has been developed to ensure high standards for the installation of conduits, cable troughs and details equipment space and power requirements for electronic systems. It defines workmanship standards which may not be fully covered in subsidiary specifications. All contractor's documentation and installation procedures shall meet this specification for reliability, maintainability, longevity, appearance and operational use.

1.3 Off-The-Shelf Equipment

The contractor shall provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) materials wherever possible. COTS materials shall meet or exceed the manufacturing standards as listed in this specification.

Where COTS material is unavailable or unsuitable for a specific application, the contractor may manufacture or arrange for the manufacturing of a particular item to suit the requirements. Manufactured materials shall meet or exceed the best commercial equipment manufacturing standards.

1.4 Equipment Procurement

Any ordering of material before the approval of the system design report will be undertaken at the contractor's own risk. The Design Authority may authorize the procurement of certain long lead items at, or shortly after a preliminary design review of the proposed system.

2.0 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS**

The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request for Proposal (RFP) shall form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

ES/SOW-0101	Statement of Work for Procurement and Installation of Electronic Systems
ES/SOW-0102	Statement of Work for Quality Control of Electronic Systems
EIA-310-C	Electronic Industries Association Standard for Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment.
CSA C22.1	Canadian Electrical Code - Part 1 Safety Standard for Electrical Installations
CSA C22.2	Canadian Electrical Code - Part II

3.0 REQUIREMENTS

3.1 General

The contractor shall supply all necessary conduits, cable troughs and raceways and any other items that may be required for the satisfactory completion of the specified project. All installation workmanship shall be performed in accordance with the Statement of Work, Standards specified in Section 2.0 of this specification and all applicable national, provincial, and local electrical codes.

A conduit diagram shall be supplied in the installation documentation to detail where connections terminate and how conduits are routed and terminated.

Conduits, ducts, trays, etc. may be either Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) or supplied and installed by the contractor depending on the particular institution. The determination will be made by the Design Authority and will be identified in the STR.

The contractor shall provide Electronic Industries Association (EIA) standard racks, panels and associated hardware according to the space requirements of this specification.

The contractor shall provide all necessary wiring, circuit panels, circuit breakers and associated hardware according to the power requirements of this specification.

3.2 Environmental Conditions

All materials and equipment which are used in CSC installations shall be chosen with consideration being given to the intended use, safety, retention of appearance, maintainability and durability under rugged operating conditions. These materials shall perform over the following environmental ranges:

a. Indoor Equipment

Temperature: 0° C to 50° C; and

Humidity: 20% to 95% non-condensing.

b. Outdoor Equipment

Temperature: -40° C to +55° C; and

Humidity: up to 100% condensing.

3.3 Conduits, Cable Troughs and Raceways

3.3.1 Conduits

Conduits installed above ground, and accessible to the inmate population, shall be rigid steel. Metal conduits installed in secure and inmate accessible areas shall be fitted with double the normal quantity of support hangars.

In locations subject to extreme temperature changes, and/or where conduit lengths are of non-standard size, the contractor shall make provisions for the inclusion of conduit expansion joints.

Outdoor conduit shall not be damaged by combinations of direct exposure to the sun, wind, rain, lightning, hail, snow and ice as may be expected to occur at each institution location.

Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) conduits shall be used only in buried applications. Rigid PVC conduits shall not be threaded, but may be used with approved adapters and couplings applied in a manner consistent with industry standards. PVC conduits which cross roadways shall be encased in poured concrete. The contractor shall provide a suitable means of protecting the buried conduit against damage caused by digging or excavating. The preferred method is installing a tape marker directly above the conduit path.

Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) conduit may be used in administrative areas, and locations which are not normally assessable to the inmate population.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduits may be used where a flexible connection is required, ie. cameras, microwave dishes, etc. In such applications, the length of "flex" conduit shall not exceed one (1) metre.

In addition to these requirements, the latest issue of applicable industrial standards apply, including:

- a. CSA Standard C22.2 - Rigid Metal Conduit
- b. CSA Standard C22.2 - Flexible Metal Conduit

3.3.2 Cable Troughs and Raceways

Cable troughs and raceways shall be continuous and shall be constructed of metal. The contractor shall provide adequate mounting devices which will permit the use of fastening devices that will not damage conductor insulation.

Cable troughs, raceways, and fittings shall be free from burrs or other sharp edges which may cause damage to the cable or insulated conductors. All troughs and raceways shall be installed as a complete system before the conductors or cables are installed.

Cable troughs may be either ventilated or solid and unless otherwise specified, shall be equipped with covers and steel guards to protect against damage.

In addition to these provisions, the latest issue of appropriate standards shall apply, including:

- a. CSA Standard C22.2 - Cable Troughs and Fittings.
- b. CSA Standard C22.2 - Raceways and Fittings.
- c. CSA Standard C22.2 - Surface Raceways and Fittings.

4.0 **SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

Summary tables of the electronic security systems minimum conduit, space and power requirements are provided as Appendix A, Appendix B and Appendix C respectively to this specification.

4.1 **Perimeter Intrusion Detection Systems**

4.1.1 **Motion Detection System**

The Motion Detection System (MDS) is designed to detect motion between the fences. One system which is type approved for use in CSC uses the Leaky Coax - buried cable technology. The perimeter is divided into sectors and two sectors are controlled by a single local control module. Signal and power fed to the field mounted electronic controllers via the buried coax cables. The main MDS control modules are installed in the common equipment room (CER).

4.1.1.1 **Conduit Requirements**

Cable entry to the area between the two perimeter fences is made at a single point, usually at the gatehouse. One (1) 38 mm conduit is required from the CER to the area between the two perimeter fences. This conduit is stubbed underground between the fences several meters from the gatehouse.

4.1.1.2 **Space Requirements**

The MDS control equipment will normally occupy about half of the area of a 2.483 meter rack, usually supplied by the PIDS contractor.

4.1.1.3 **Power Requirements**

The power requirement for the MDS equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptable power supply.

4.1.2 **Fence Disturbance Detection System**

The Fence Disturbance Detection System (FDS) is designed to detect particular movement and vibration patterns on the inner perimeter fence. This is accomplished by mounting electro-mechanical fence sensors (geophones, electret or piezoelectric vibration detectors) on the fence. The perimeter is divided into sectors and one array of sensors covers one sector. The cables from all the sectors are run along the top of the fence to the gatehouse and to the control equipment mounted in the CER.

4.1.2.1 Conduit Requirements

FDS cable entry to the inner perimeter fence is made at a single point, usually at the gatehouse. Depending on the size of the perimeter and the number of sectors, the requirement is for a minimum of one (1) 38 mm conduit from the gatehouse to the top of the inner fence. The conduit is capped with a weather proof cable outlet.

4.1.2.2 Space Requirements

The FDS control equipment will normally occupy approximately half of the area of a 2.483 m rack supplied by the contractor.

4.1.2.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for the FDS equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power supply.

4.1.3 PIDS Microwave

Bistatic microwave (beam) systems are normally installed across the pedestrian and vehicle entrance portals (sallyports) to detect movement in the area. The microwave systems are integrated into the PIDS motion detection system. These systems allow small portal sectors to be turned off to allow authorized staff and vehicle access without effecting the entire perimeter security.

4.1.3.1 Conduit Requirements

Microwave cable to each of the pedestrian and vehicle sallyport areas are required from the closest motion detection system (MDS) local control module. One buried (1) 19 mm PVC conduit is required from each sallyport to the closest perimeter MDS unit.

4.1.3.2 Space Requirements

The control equipment will normally occupy approximately 0.5 metre of rack space supplied by the contractor.

4.1.3.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for the microwave equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, interruptible power supply.

4.1.4 PIDS Closed Circuit Television

Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) monochrome cameras are placed in strategic positions around the perimeter fence. The cameras monitor the institutional side of the inside perimeter fence and the area between the fences. When there is an alarm on the FDS and/or MDS, the CCTV cameras monitoring the appropriate sector inside fence and between the fences are selected for viewing. During an alarm period the video displayed on the monitors from the selected cameras are recorded on a time-lapse video cassette recorder.

The CCTV cameras are usually grouped at the corners of the perimeter and mounted on self supporting towers. 110 VAC power is provided to an VAC distribution panel mounted at each corner of the perimeter. VAC power is distributed to the cameras.

External vertical synchronization of the CCTV cameras is by the distribution of an independent vertical pulse to all the cameras and components of the system.

4.1.4.1 Conduit Requirements

CCTV Signal and Control. Two (2) 50 mm conduits run from the CER to the cameras in the corners of the perimeters in both directions. These conduits for the CCTV camera signal and control wiring terminate in a exterior distribution box mounted on the closest camera towers. Two (2) 50 mm conduits run around the perimeter terminating at each of the camera groups at the perimeter corners.

CCTV AC Power. Two (2) 38 mm conduits are required from the power distribution panel in the CER to the power junction box on the closet perimeter camera tower. One conduit is required to run in both directions. VAC power is required for the cameras and the heater and wipers in the camera housings. One (1) 38 mm conduit is required to run from the power junction box around the perimeter providing power to each camera group.

4.1.4.2 Space Requirements

The video distribution and switching equipment in the CER require approximately 1.0 m of rack space.

The four video monitors, wiper control and camera on/off switch panels in the MCCP console require space in one (1) EIA standard console cabinet..

A separate standalone rack in the MCCP is provided to accommodate five (5) time lapse VCRs.

4.1.4.3 Power Requirements

The power required in the CER for video switching and control equipment is one 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere uninterruptible power supply.

The power requirement for the perimeter cameras is a 110.0 VAC, 20 ampere supply to each group of usually four (4) cameras from the power distribution panel in the CER.

A camera and housing requires 300 watts each, including heaters, wipers and all other the environmental control units for the camera housing units.

4.1.5 **MCCP Console**

The control and annunciation equipment for the PIDS and the Facility Alarm Annunciation System are mounted in the console cabinets in the MCCP. The control and annunciation units are normally connected to processing equipment in the CER by cables running under the computer flooring. There is a requirement for rigid conduit between the MCCP and the CER for the 110 VAC uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

4.1.5.1 **Conduit Requirements**

One (1) 19 mm conduit is required from the UPS location in the CER to the MCCP console.

4.1.5.2 **Space Requirements**

The console cabinet space requirement will depend on the number of systems provided at the institution and usually consists of six console racks in the MCCP joined together to form the control console. One medium equipment rack for the maintenance video display unit (VDU) and a low profile cabinet with sliding shelves for the time-lapse VCRs and printer.

The MCCP will require a room with a floor area of no less than approx. 23.6 square metres. The CER will require a room with a floor area of no less than 9.0 square metres for the equipment and approx. 6.3 square metres for spare equipment storage and maintenance. Both rooms require computer flooring, all conduits entering will be stubbed or terminated under the computer floor. Both rooms need to be as square as possible to allow for optimum equipment placement.

The UPS will require a room with a floor area of approx. 6.3 square metres if the UPS is located at a different site to the CER. The UPS can be located in the CER within the requirement shown above. The floor may be concrete.

The ventilation system in the CER should keep the temperature below 29.0 degrees C and vent to the outside to eliminate gases that may escape during battery operation or charging.

4.1.5.3 **Power Requirements**

The power requirement for the MCCP console is two 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuits.

4.2 Facility Alarm Systems

4.2.1 Inmate Cell Call System

The ICCS is provided so that an occupant of a cell may request assistance from the control post. This is achieved by operating a call originating device (COD) mounted in the cell. The call is annunciated in the control post, the guard responds to the call and cancels the call by operating a call cancelling device (CCD) external to the cell and adjacent to the cell door.

4.2.1.1 Conduit Requirements

One (1) 15 mm conduit is required from each cell, the conduits from four cells are combined in a junction box in the pipe chase. Two or three of these junction boxes are linked together by 25 mm conduit. One (1) 38 mm conduit connects the group to the terminal equipment space (TES) where they are terminated.

One (1) 25 mm conduits are provided from the TES to the control post. These are shared by the electronics contractors with each contractor using at least one each.

The cables interconnecting the equipment in the TES to the CER are normally installed in a cable tray which runs throughout the institution.

4.2.1.2 Space Requirements

The equipment should normally occupy half the area of an one (1) 2.483 m rack in each TES.

4.2.1.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.

4.2.2 Fixed Point Security Alarm System

The FPSA system is provided so that an occupant of designated rooms may request assistance from the control post. This is achieved by operating a call originating device (COD) mounted on the wall or under a desk. The call is annunciated in the control post, the guard responds to the room.

4.2.2.1 Conduit Requirements

One (1) 15 mm conduit is required from each designed room, the conduits from these rooms may be combined in a junction box. Two or three of these junction boxes may be linked together. The link will be 25 mm conduit and one (1) conduit (38 mm) is then run to the CER where it is terminated under the computer flooring.

4.2.2.2 Space Requirements

The FPSA COD is mounted on a wall or under the desk in the designated room.

4.2.2.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.

4.2.3 Personal Portable Alarm System

The PPA system is used by CSC staff working in all areas of the institution to alert the central security post staff to serious incidents or potentially dangerous personal security or safety situations. The PPA system consists of a central controller, a central receiver and a number of portable wireless transmitting devices (transmitters) in belt worn leather cases. PPA alarms are sent to the security post when these small portable transmitters are activated by the staff member. Alarm identification, alarm time and cancellation may be recorded on a data logger.

4.2.3.1 Conduit Requirements

One (1) 15 mm conduit is required from the PPA receiver which is located in a central area of the institution to the MCCP where the PPA controller is located. This conduit will accommodate the twisted and alarm signal wires. One (1) 15 mm conduit is required between the PPA receiver and the antenna which is located on the roof, the side of a building or on an existing radio tower.

4.2.3.2 Space Requirements

The PPA receiver will be mounted in a rack or on the wall in a central location of the institution. The PPA controller will be mounted in the MCCP control or on a shelf in the CER.

4.2.3.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for the PPA equipment in the MCCP is a 110 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.

4.2.4 **Portable Alarm Location System**

The PAL system operates in conjunction with the Personal Portable Alarm (PPA) system to locate an area where the PPA alarm is originating from. The PAL system consists of central monitoring equipment, a number of nodes and a number of wireless sensors distributed within an institution. PPA alarm locations can be determined and sent to the security post. Alarm identification, alarm time and cancellation are data logged.

4.2.4.1 **Conduit Requirements**

One (1) 15 mm conduit is required from each PAL node which is located throughout the institution to the CER where the PAL controller is located. This conduit will accommodate a co-axial cable for the alarm signal from each node.

4.2.4.2 **Space Requirements**

The PALS nodes and wireless sensors will be mounted in the ceilings throughout the institution. The PALS controller in the CER will require approximately three (3) feet of rack space.

4.2.4.3 **Power Requirement**

The power requirement for the PALS equipment in the CER is one 110 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.

4.3 **Access Control & Supplementary Systems**

4.3.1 **Door Control & Corridor Monitoring System**

This system provides room and corridor access by door control from a designated CP. The door control system is usually integrated with a CCTV system to allow staff to view the person(s) requesting access.

4.3.1.1 **Conduit Requirements**

Two (2) 15 mm conduits are required from under the CER floor or the TES to the room and corridor doors requiring controlled access. One conduit will accommodate the CCTV system for video and camera control purposes. The other conduit is required for the door access control system.

4.3.1.2 **Space Requirements**

The rack space requirement will usually consists of approximately two (2) feet of one (1) 2.483 m rack in the CER or TES and one rack in the MCCP control console or CP console.

4.3.1.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for the door control and monitoring system is one 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.

4.3.2 Closed Circuit Television System

This system allows observations to be made in cells, corridors, exercise yards and other locations where there is a need. The system usually consists of several cameras mounted at these locations with monitors grouped together at a convenient point such as the control post or the MCCP.

4.3.2.1 Conduit Requirements

Two (2) 15 mm conduits are required to each camera location, one for signal wiring and the other for VAC power to the camera and housing. If the camera has pan/tilt/zoom facilities, one of the two conduits may have to be increased in size to 19 mm to accommodate possible control wiring.

4.3.2.2 Space Requirements

The only space requirement for this system is rack space in a console for the monitors and possibly a pan/tilt/zoom controller.

4.3.2.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for the CCTV equipment is one 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.

4.3.3 Supplementary Intrusion Detection System

This system provides supplement outdoor intrusion detection from the MCCP. The SIDS monochrome CCD camera is usually mounted on a high tower or roof top to provide surveillance and assessment of designated area(s).

4.3.3.1 Conduit Requirements

Two (2) 15 mm conduits are required from under the CER floor to the outdoor camera location. One conduit will accommodate the CCTV system for video and camera control cables. The other conduit is required for the camera and enclosure VAC power.

4.3.3.2 Space Requirements

Rack space in the MCCP control console is required for the SIDS monitor and camera Pan/Tilt/Zoom controller. The size of the rack space will depend on the size of the monitor and controller.

4.3.3.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.3.4 Voice Recording Equipment

The Voice Recorder Equipment (VRE) records all conversations on the telephones, radios, PA and PIDS PA systems in the MCCP.

VRE wiring can be run under the computer flooring and conduit is not normally required.

4.3.4.1 Space Requirements

The VRE is self contained in its own moveable rack and requires a floor area of 650 mm square with an equal area in front and behind for operator and technician access. It can be mounted with its back against a wall if required, however this is not preferable.

4.3.4.2 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.3.5 Video Recording Equipment

The Video Cassette Recorders (VCR) record all video from the various CCTV cameras installed throughout the institution. VCR installed in the MCCP will record the PIDS video from the perimeter cameras. VCR install in Security CP throughout the institution will record the video from their particular areas of surveillance interest.

VCR wiring can be run under the computer flooring and conduit is not required.

4.3.5.1 Space Requirements

The VCRs are normally installed in moveable racks and requires a floor area of 650 mm square with an equal area in front and behind for operator and technician access. Due to limited space in some CP, the VCRs may be on shelves under the desks.

4.3.5.2 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.4 Communications Systems

4.4.1 Two Way Communications Radio

The two way radio system provides routine operational, maintenance as well as emergency response communications between control posts, guards and vehicles in and around the facility. Base station radios and Digital Interface Units are installed in standard EIA electronic equipment racks in the CER.

The MCCP base station radios are connected to a common antenna mounted on an external tower. In the repeater configuration, the base stations are connected via a series of filters to a common antenna. Rack mounted remote radio controllers are mounted in the MCCP console. Digital Interface Units (DIU) are used to configure the base station radios for digital communications

Base station radios located in security control posts and maintenance control centres are connected to their own local antennas.

4.4.1.1 Conduit Requirements

One (1) 19 mm conduit is required from the CER to the antenna tower. The conduit may terminate at the base of the tower, if the tower is mounted on the roof. In the case of a ground mounted tower the conduit will continue up the tower. The lower portion of the tower is protected by anti climb shields.

4.4.1.2 Space Requirements

Three base station radios with associated DIUs will use approximately half of a EIA standard 2.483 m equipment rack in the CER. If the radios are configured as repeaters and filters are used, another EIA standard 2.483 m rack will be required.

In the MCCP console, the remote controller will require 5¼ inches (3 U) of console cabinet space.

4.4.1.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.4.2 Public Address System

The PA system is designed to allow the entire institution to be addressed or limited areas to be addressed from various points throughout the institution.

4.4.2.1 Conduit Requirements

Loudspeakers are distributed throughout the institution in areas where they are required. They are mounted in 254 mm x 254 mm x 102 mm back boxes mounted in the walls or in the ceilings. The boxes are joined in series by 15 mm conduit for the first ten or so boxes and then by 19 mm conduit to the cable tray. Where two strings of speaker boxes combine into one the resultant conduit is usually 19 mm. A 25 mm conduit is used between a TES and its respective control post.

4.4.2.2 Space Requirements

The PA equipment requires approximately half of a 2.483 m rack in the CER or half of a 2.483 m rack in a TES.

4.4.2.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement is for a 110 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply in the CER or a 110 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply in a TES.

4.43 Limited Call Intercom System (LCIS)

The LCIS is designed to provide communications between the control posts and points such as beyond a barrier controlled by the post. The control post has a master station mounted in a console and the remote station is mounted in a back box in the wall.

4.4.3.1 Conduit Requirements

The remote station is mounted in a 102 mm x 102 mm x 65 mm back box placed 1500 mm from the floor. One (1) 15 mm conduit connects these points to the TES or the cable tray. One (1) 25 mm conduit is used between a TES and its respective control post.

4.4.3.2 Space and Power Requirements

The LCIS usually forms part of the PA. Refer to the PA section for space and power requirements.

4.4.4 Restricted Visit Intercom System

The purpose of the RVIS is to provide a means of two-way (full-duplex) voice communication between an inmate and visitor while denying physical exchange. Typically, by providing transparent partitioning between the inmate and visitor, physical access is denied while allowing visual contact between each half of a restricted visiting booth. Within each booth, telephone handset will allow voice communication between the two halves. The control post has a master station mounted in a console.

4.4.4.1 Conduit Requirements

One (1) 15 mm conduit is required from each booth to the Restricted Visit Control Post.

4.4.4.2 Space Requirements

The RVIS telephone handsets are securely mounted on the wall of the booths. The RVIS controller is mounted in the console in the Restricted Visit CP.

4.4.4.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.4.5 Entertainment Cable Television

The Entertainment Cable Television (ECTV) System distributes FM radio and television signals to each cell and various other points throughout the institution.

The signals are received off-air via an antenna array for local and satellite signals or from a cable company. A signal from a VCR can be introduced. All these signals are processed in the head-end equipment and then distributed via splitters and amplifiers distributed throughout the system.

4.4.5.1 Conduit Requirements

A conduit outlet is required in each cell and in various inmate and staff lounges. Groups of four cell block outlet boxes are connected to a junction box by 19 mm conduit. The junction boxes are linked in groups of two or three and then to the TES using 38 mm conduit.

All other locations utilize 19 mm conduit to their respective TES locations.

The cable distributing the signals to the TES from the head end location is installed in a cable tray which runs throughout the institution. One (1) 19 mm conduit is required between the head-end equipment rack and the antenna site.

4.4.5.2 Space Requirements

The head-end equipment will occupy a half of a 2.483 m rack in the equipment room closest to the antenna site. The remainder of the equipment consists of amplifiers and splitters and is accommodated in a 400 mm x 400 mm x 100 mm cabinet located in each of the pertinent TES. This cabinet can either be mounted on the wall or placed under the computer flooring.

4.4.5.3 Power Requirements

The power requirement for this system is a 110 VAC, 15.0 ampere supply.

4.5 **Control Posts (CP) and Terminal Equipment Spaces (TES)**

There are several control posts and TES's throughout the institution. They are usually paired and connected by banks of conduits to enable connection between the main equipment of the various systems and the control panels that are associated with them. The number of conduits provided is normally very generous and provides for any possible expansion or replacement of the systems.

4.5.1 **Conduit Requirements**

All the consoles in the control posts with computer flooring do not require conduits. Normally the TES and CP locations are connected by cable trays or at least one 50 mm conduit.

4.5.2 **Space Requirements**

In each TES accommodation is required for two 2.483 racks, one rack to house the cell call system and the other the PA and LCIS equipment.

4.5.3 **Power Requirements**

Two (2) 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere power circuits are required.

4.6 **Installation Requirements**

The conduit shall be installed at the site in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work and the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

4.7 **Documentation Requirements**

All as-build drawings and documentation shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

5.0 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

5.1 **General**

All on-site installation work, and installation acceptance shall be conducted in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

6.0 **DELIVERY**

Delivery requirements for drawings, plans, etc. (where applicable) shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

APPENDIX A

SUMMARY OF SYSTEM CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

System	Conduit Requirements
MDS	One 38 mm conduit from the CER to the area between the two perimeter fences.
FDS	One 38 mm conduit from the CER to the inner perimeter fence.
MICROWAVE	One 19 mm conduit from the closest local control module to the sallyport area.
PIDS CCTV	Signal and Control. Two 50 mm conduits from the CER to the perimeter camera towers in both directions with junction boxes at each of the towers. One 19 mm conduit from the junction box to the cameras on the tower. VAC Power. Two 50 mm conduits from the electrical distribution panel in the CER to the junction box on the perimeter. One 38 mm conduit around the perimeter providing power to each camera group.
PIDS PA	Two 25 mm conduits from the CER to the first group of speakers on the perimeter fence, one in each direction. One 25 mm conduit between speaker locations.
MCCP	Control and signal cables (no conduit required) under the computer flooring to the CER. VAC UPS power in 19 mm conduit from the CER.
ICCS	One 15 mm conduit from each cell to a junction box in the pipe chase. Junction boxes linked together by 25 mm conduit. One 38 mm conduit from the group junction box to the CP/TES. One 25 mm conduit from the TES to the CP.
FPSA	One 15 mm conduit from each designed room to a junction box. Junction boxes connected by 25 mm conduit. One 38 mm conduit from a main junction box to the CER.
PPA	One 15 mm conduit from the PPA receiver to the MCCP. One 15 mm conduit from the PPA receiver to the antenna.
PALS	One 15 mm conduit from each PALS node to the CER.
Door Control	Two 15 mm conduits (one for CCTV, one for power) from the CER or from the TES to the room and/or corridor doors requiring controlled access.

System	Conduit Requirements
Supp. CCTV	Two 15 mm conduits to each camera location, one for signal wiring and the other for AC power to the camera and housing. If the camera has pan/tilt/zoom facilities, one of the two conduits may have to be increased in size to 19 mm to accommodate additional control wiring.
SIDS	Two 15 mm conduits from the CER to the camera location. One conduit for video and camera control cables. The other conduit for the camera and enclosure VAC power.
MCCP/VRE	Cables under the computer flooring.
MCCP/VCR	Cables under the computer flooring.
Two-way Radio	One 19 mm conduit from the Base Station to the antenna location.
Interior PA	One 15 mm conduit between speaker locations. Combine speaker locations require one 19 mm conduit. One 25 mm conduit from the TES to the CP.
LCIS	One 15 mm conduit from remote stations to the TES or the cable tray.
RVIS	One 15 mm conduit from each booth to the RVIS CP.
ECTV	One 15 mm conduit to in each cell and various inmate lounges. Groups of cell outlet boxes are connected to a junction box by 19 mm conduit. One 38 mm conduit from junction boxes to the TES. One 19 mm conduit from the head-end equipment rack and the antenna site.
CER/TES	CER and various TES are linked by one 50 mm conduit.

APPENDIX B

SUMMARY OF SYSTEM SPACE REQUIREMENTS

System	Space Requirements
MDS	The MDS control equipment requires approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
FDS	The FDS control equipment requires approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
MICROWAVE	The microwave control equipment requires approximately 0.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
PIDS CCTV	<p>The video distribution and switching equipment require approximately 1.0 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.</p> <p>The PIDS CCTV equipment in the MCCP requires approximately 1.0 m of EIA standard console cabinet space.</p> <p>A separate standalone rack is required to housed five (5) time lapse VCRs in the MCCP.</p>
PIDS PA	The PIDS PA equipment requires approximately 0.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
MCCP	<p>The MCCP console usually consists of six EIA standard console cabinets joined together to form the control console.</p> <p>The maintenance video display unit (VDU) and ancillary equipment require approximately 1.0 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the MCCP.</p> <p>The time-lapse VCRs and printer require a low profile cabinet with sliding shelves in the MCCP.</p>
ICCS	The ICCS control equipment requires approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the TES.
FPSA	The FPSA control equipment requires approximately 0.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
PPA	The PPA receiver requires to be mounted on a shelf in a rack or on the wall in a central location of the institution. The PPA controller mounted on a shelf requires approximately 0.25 m of the rack space in the ancillary equipment rack space in the MCCP.

System	Space Requirements
PALS	The PALS nodes and wireless sensors will be mounted in the ceilings throughout the institution. The PALS controller requires approximately 1.0 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER.
Door Control	The hall and door control equipment require approximately 1.0 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER or TES. The operator control equipment requires approximately 0.25 m of rack space in the control console.
Suppl. CCTV	<p>Video switchers, multiplexers, etc. require rack space in EIA standard equipment racks in the CER or TES. The space requirement will depend on the type and amount of video equipment being used.</p> <p>The space requirement in the control console for the monitors and the pan/tilt/zoom controller if applicable will depend on the type and amount of video equipment being used.</p>
SIDS	The space requirement for the SIDS control equipment in the CER will depend on the type of equipment being used. Rack space in the control console is required for the monitors and a pan/tilt/zoom controller if applicable.
MCCP/VRE	The Voice Recording Equipment is usually self contained in its own moveable rack in the MCCP and requires a floor area of 650 mm square with an equal area in front and behind for operator and technician access.
MCCP/VCR	The Time Lapse Video Cassette Recorders are normally installed in moveable racks in the MCCP and require a floor area of 650 mm square with an equal area in front and behind for operator and technician access.
Two-way Radio	<p>Three base station radios with associated DIUs require approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the CER. If the radios are configured as repeaters, another EIA standard equipment is required for the filters.</p> <p>In the MCCP console, the remote controller requires 5¼ inches (3 U) of console cabinet space.</p>
Interior PA	The Public Address equipment requires approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space in the TES.

System	Space Requirements
LCIS	The Limited Call Intercom System usually forms part of the interior PA system.
RVIS	The Restricted Visit Intercom System controller is mounted in the console in the Restricted Visit CP.
ECTV	<p>The Entertainment Cable TV system head-end equipment requires approximately 1.5 m of EIA standard equipment rack space close to the antenna site.</p> <p>Amplifiers and splitters will be accommodated in the EIA standard equipment racks in the TES or amplifiers and splitters can be a small cabinet mounted on the wall or placed under the computer flooring.</p>
TES	Each TES requires two EIA standard equipment racks, one rack to house the inmate cell call system and ancillary equipment. The other rack will house the interior PA and LCIS equipment.

APPENDIX C

SUMMARY OF SYSTEM POWER REQUIREMENTS

System	Power Requirements
MDS	The power requirement for the MDS equipment in the CER is one 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.
FDS	The power requirement for the FDS equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.
MICROWAVE	The power requirement for the microwave equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.
PIDS CCTV	The power required in the CER for video switching and control equipment is one 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere uninterruptible power circuit. The power requirement for the perimeter cameras is a 110.0 VAC, 20 ampere circuit to each group of usually four (4) cameras from the power distribution panel in the CER.
PIDS PA	The power requirement for the PIDS PA equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuit.
MCCP	The power requirement for the MCCP console is two 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere, uninterruptible power circuits.
ICCS	The power requirement for the Inmate Cell Call System equipment in the security Control Post is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
FPSA	The power requirement for the Fixed Point Security Alarm system equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
PPA	The power requirement for the Personal Portable Alarm system equipment in the MCCP is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
PALS	The power requirement for the Portable Alarm Location System equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
Door Control	The power requirement for the Hall, Corridor and Door Monitor and Control system in the security Control Post is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
Suppl. CCTV	The power requirement for the Supplementary CCTV system equipment in the security Control Post is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
SIDS	The power requirement for the Supplementary Intrusion Detection System equipment in the CER is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.

System	Power Requirements
MCCP/VRE	The power requirement for the Voice Recording Equipment in the MCCP is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
MCCP/VCR	The power requirement for the Video Cassette Recorder equipment in the MCCP is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
Two-way Radio	The power requirement for the Radio Communications system equipment is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
Interior PA	The power requirement for the Interior Public Address system equipment in the security Control Post is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
LCIS	The Limited Call Intercom System is usually part of the Interior PA system. If a standalone LCIS installed, the power requirement for this system is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
RVIS	The power requirement for the Restricted Visits Intercom System equipment in the RV Control Post a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
ECTV	The power requirement for the Entertainment Cable TV system equipment is a 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuit.
TES	The power requirement for the Terminal Equipment Space room is two 110.0 VAC, 15.0 ampere circuits.

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronic Security Systems**

**ES/SPEC – 0500
Revision 5
12 March 2012**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
SPECIFICATION**

**INMATE CELL CALL SYSTEM
FOR USE IN
FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Specification is approved by the Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of an Inmate Cell Call System in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Prepared by:



Project Officer,
Electronic Security Systems

Approved by:



Director,
Electronic Security Systems

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
5	<Most>	Original Record of Revisions. Major update with RFID tracking and report samples.

CONTENTS

RECORD OF REVISIONS	2
CONTENTS	3
ABBREVIATIONS	5
DEFINITIONS	6
1 INTRODUCTION.....	7
1.1 GENERAL.....	7
1.2 PURPOSE.....	7
2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	8
2.1 SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND STATEMENTS OF WORK	8
3 REQUIREMENTS	9
3.1 GENERAL.....	9
3.1.1 <i>System Capacity</i>	9
3.1.2 <i>Period of Operation</i>	9
3.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS	9
3.2.1 <i>Commercial-Off-The-Shelf Equipment</i>	9
3.2.2 <i>Technical Acceptability</i>	9
3.2.3 <i>Prototype Approval</i>	10
3.2.4 <i>General</i>	10
3.2.5 <i>System Configuration</i>	10
3.2.6 <i>Displays</i>	11
3.2.7 <i>Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts</i>	11
3.2.8 <i>Common Equipment</i>	12
3.2.9 <i>Interface to Data Logger</i>	12
3.2.10 <i>Interface to MCCP/FAAS</i>	12
3.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.....	12
3.3.1 <i>General</i>	12
3.3.2 <i>Wiring Supervision</i>	12
3.3.3 <i>Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability</i>	12
3.3.4 <i>Human Factors</i>	13

3.3.5	<i>Existing Equipment</i>	13
3.4	OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS	13
3.4.1	<i>Sample operational sequence</i>	13
3.4.2	<i>Operational Details</i>	15
3.4.3	<i>All Applications</i>	15
3.4.4	<i>Status Application</i>	15
3.4.5	<i>Monitoring Application</i>	17
3.4.6	<i>Reporting Application</i>	17
3.4.7	<i>Configuration Application</i>	19
3.4.8	<i>Maintenance Application</i>	19
3.4.9	<i>Admin Application</i>	20
3.4.10	<i>Interface to Data Logger</i>	20
3.4.11	<i>Interface to FAAS</i>	20
3.5	ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS	20
3.6	POWER REQUIREMENTS	21
3.7	INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS	21
3.8	DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS	21
3.9	SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS	21
3.10	TRAINING REQUIREMENTS	21
4	QUALITY ASSURANCE	22
5	DELIVERY	22
6	INTERFERENCE	22
7	SAFETY	22

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

API	Application Programming Interface
CCD	Call Cancellation Device
CD	Commissioner's Directive
CER	Common Equipment Room
COD	Call Origination Device
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
FAAS	Facility Alarm Annunciation System
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
ICCS	Inmate Cell Call System
MCCP	Main Communications and Control Post
NTP	Network Time Protocol
OSOR	Officer's Statement/Observation Report
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification
RFP	Request for Proposal
STR	Statement of Technical Requirements
TCP/IP	Transport Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service Canada (CSC)
Contractor	The Company selected as the successful bidder.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

This specification defines the essential technical and functional requirements of the Correctional Service of Canada for the procurement and installation of an Inmate Cell Call System (ICCS) for Federal Correctional Institutions. This system shall share displays with the Security Patrol System in the Control Posts, if they are from the same supplier.

1.2 Purpose

The primary purpose of the ICCS is as life safety system. It is an alarm button which is permanently installed in a cell that, when activated, triggers an alarm at the unit control post. The ICCS are derived from the Commissioner's Directive (CD) 567-2 Use of and Responding to Alarms. Data logging and report generation will provide a record for evidentiary use, assessment, and follow-up. It is also used for tracking Officer's Statement/Observation Reports (OSORs) relating to exceeded cell call service timeouts.

2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

2.1 Specifications, Standards and Statements of Work

The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request for Proposal shall form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

ES/SOW-0101 Statement of Work for Installation of Electronic Systems

ES/SOW-0102 Statement of Work for Quality Control of Electronic Systems Installations

ES/SOW-0110 Statement of Work for Structured Cable Systems for Electronic Systems Installations

ES/SPEC-0005 Specification for Main Communications and Control Post Integration Consoles

ES/SPEC-0102 Electronics Engineering Specification, Data Logger for use in Federal Correctional Institutions

EIA-310 Electronic Industry Association Standard for Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment

3 REQUIREMENTS

3.1 General

The ICCS consists of one Call Origination Device (COD), and one Call Cancellation Device (CCD) per cell, two or more Status Displays per Control Post for redundancy, one or more Monitoring Displays, common equipment, wires, cables, conduits, ducts, etc.; and interfaces to the Data Logger, and to the Main Communications and Control Post (MCCP).

The Status Displays display the Cell Call application. The existing Facility Alarm Annunciation System (FAAS) will collect, record, and display alarm signals in the MCCP. The Monitoring Displays display the Monitoring, Reporting, Configuration, Maintenance, and Admin Applications.

The contractor shall design, supply, install, test and provide documentation and training for an ICCS in accordance with the Specifications, Standards and Statements of Work specified in Section 2 of this specification.

3.1.1 System Capacity

The system shall support:

- a) at least two hundred and fifty (250) cells (COD + CCD) per Status Display in a Control Post;
- b) at least sixteen (16) Status Display pairs per facility; and
- c) at least four (4) Configuration Displays per facility.

3.1.2 Period of Operation

The ICCS and all associated equipment shall be rated and capable of operation 24 hours per day, seven days a week with an expected operational life of no less than 10 years.

A system failure shall be deemed to have occurred when any required alarm or warning (visual or audible) is not produced or when any required control function cannot be performed. This applies to both the Status Display and the Monitoring Display.

Loss or restoration of primary power to the system shall not produce spurious reads or outputs to the data logger. When power is returned after a power failure, the system shall resume normal operation without operator action and shall automatically start from an all calls cleared condition.

3.2 System Requirements

3.2.1 Commercial-Off-The-Shelf Equipment

The ICCS shall use commercial off-the-shelf equipment and proven designs to the maximum extent possible. All new equipment shall meet the specified lifespan requirements. The goal is to allow integration of co-located systems on to shared displays and provide a consistent, common look and feel. The equipment design shall provide open Ethernet TCP/IP APIs to the consoles and the edge devices to allow integration with future systems. The goal is for the APIs to be usable in an extensible, open architecture, security electronics framework.

3.2.2 Technical Acceptability

The CSC operational environment is unique for its diversity of locations, climate exposures and the physically restrictive construction techniques of penal institutions. Maintaining national security, the safety of staff and offenders alike is CSC's commitment to the government and public. Electronic security systems operating in this unique environment shall maintain very high standards of dependability and reliability.

The CSC Technical Services Branch, Engineering Services Division has established technical specifications and equipment standards for specific electronic security systems which are based on very specific and restrictive operational performance criteria as detailed in its Electronic Engineering Standard. Technical acceptability of these systems means that the equipment complies with the pertinent CSC specifications and standards.

3.2.3 Prototype Approval

When the contractor is to supply the COD and CCD as part of the system, a working COD and CCD prototype shall be provided to the Design Authority for approval prior to manufacturing or purchasing of system quantities

3.2.4 General

The system shall:

- a) be managed with a non-proprietary interface;
- b) include an open SDK for the display interface generation;
- c) provide a managed, object model for all TCP/IP end devices that abstracts their core functionality;
- d) provide a published or standard protocol for all TCP/IP end devices preferably based on existing network standards such as SNMP;
- e) synchronize its internal clocks with a NTP network time source, where available;
- f) ensure a minimum of twelve (12) months of data is retained; and
- g) ensure data over twelve (12) months is deleted automatically.

3.2.5 System Configuration

The ICCS shall consist of the following elements in the quantities given in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR):

- a) COD
 - i. vandal resistant mount and construction (provide no lip for prying between box and cover or button and cover, single gang box configuration preferred, surface mount is not acceptable, and no suspension points),
 - ii. IP65 environmental rating or better,
 - iii. IK10 impact resistance rating or better,
 - iv. sever the wiring in case of unit destruction,
 - v. if mechanical, isolate the switch from loads greater than the operation force (to prevent switch damage),
 - vi. leave 9/16" of unobstructed depth in the installation box for cabling,
 - vii. pushbutton with a minimum diameter of 2.5cm,
 - viii. require between 5.6 and 11.0N (20 and 40 oz.) force to operate,
 - ix. provide audible feedback in the form of a click or a beep upon activation,
 - x. provide visual feedback in the form of a red LED upon activation, preferably integrated into the pushbutton,
 - xi. connect to TCP/IP over Ethernet (either directly or from a I/O end device such as the CCD),
 - xii. if connected to an I/O end device, have supervised wiring to detect short circuits and open circuits,
 - xiii. be powered directly by Power over Ethernet (PoE) or from the I/O end device;
- b) CCD
 - i. vandal resistant mount and construction (provide no lip for prying between box and cover, single gang box configuration preferred, surface mount is acceptable),
 - ii. IP65 environmental rating or better,
 - iii. IK10 impact resistance rating or better,
 - iv. leave 9/16" of unobstructed depth in the installation box for cabling,
 - v. a red LED visual alarm indication,

- vi. a green LED visual card read indication, 20 seconds duration,
- vii. audible card read indication with enable/disable in the protocol,
- viii. green colour insert or finish (to differentiate from Security Patrol Device),
- ix. connect using TCP/IP over Ethernet (either directly or from a remote controller),
- x. support in-situ re-programming of the reader using TCP/IP over Ethernet,
- xi. be powered by Power over Ethernet (PoE) IEEE 802.3af (802.3at Type1), and
- xii. read HID "Corporate 1000" Format compatible RFID cards (GFE);
- c) Status Display
 - i. deployed in each control post console and security patrol "home" locations,
 - ii. graphical colour touch screen display,
 - iii. minimum 19" screen size,
 - iv. minimum resolution height x width of 1.2 million pixels,
 - v. no mouse or keyboard,
 - vi. an RFID reader (CCD equivalent) for alarm acknowledge, and
 - vii. audible alarm output;
- d) Configuration Display
 - i. deployed according to the STR, may be combined onto other displays or systems,
 - ii. a graphical touch screen display,
 - iii. minimum 19" screen size,
 - iv. minimum resolution height x width of 1.2 million pixels,
 - v. an RFID reader (CCD equivalent) for application access control, and;
 - vi. two (2) USB 2.0 (or better) ports (to be used for a keyboard and mouse for the Configuration Application only, a USB keyboard and a USB mouse are part of this system);
- e) Common equipment (network hardware, CCD controllers, etc.);
- f) Interconnecting wiring, cables, etc.; and
- g) Conduit, ducts, outlet boxes, etc.

3.2.6 Displays

The displays shall:

- a) use iconography and guidelines provided (pending creation) or approved by CSC.

The preferred display layout will be based on a simplified floor plan of the whole or part of a unit based on screen space. Icons shall be used instead of text where possible.

3.2.7 Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts

The contractor shall supply all necessary terminations, cross connection cabinets, conduits, wire and cabling and any other items that may be required for the satisfactory completion of the specified system. All installation workmanship shall be performed in accordance with ES/SOW-0102 and ES/SOW-0110 Statements of Work and all applicable national, provincial, and local electrical codes.

A wiring diagram shall be supplied in the Installation section of the Maintenance Manual to detail where module connections terminate and how wires are routed and terminated.

Conduits, cables, ducts, trays, etc. may be either GFE or supplied and installed by the contractor depending on the particular institution. The determination will be made by the Design Authority and will be identified in the RFP.

Connectors provided on the ends of any cable must mate with the corresponding connector on the equipment. Adapters from one type of connector to another are not acceptable.

3.2.8 Common Equipment

Where feasible and practical all common equipment (e.g., power supplies, logic boards, amplifiers, etc.) shall be located in the Terminal Equipment Room supplied for that purpose. This area will be identified in the STR. Consistent with the foregoing, only items of equipment such as visual and audible annunciators, switches, actuators, etc. which the operator must access directly shall be located in the control panels.

All equipment deployed in Terminal Equipment Room shall be rack mounted in racks compliant with EIA-310.

To the maximum practical extent, off-the-shelf equipment shall be selected for use in the SPS. New designs shall be restricted to common interface areas, control panels and consoles, or unique devices for which an off-the-shelf item does not exist.

3.2.9 Interface to Data Logger

The contractor shall supply and install all necessary wiring and control equipment required to interface the ICCS to the MCCP Data Logger described in ES/SPEC-0005. All actions in the ICCS shall be logged including alarms, acknowledgements, cancellations, escalations, fault alarms, reboots, mask changes, and configuration changes.

3.2.10 Interface to MCCP/FAAS

The contractor shall supply and install all necessary wiring and control equipment required to connect the ICCS to the FAAS in the MCCP as described in ES/SPEC-0005. The message formats shall be as described in ES/STD-0102. It is preferable that the messages be provided over TCP/IP. The cable connection and integration into the FAAS shall be under a separate contract. All ICCS faults and alarms shall be provided in a format compatible with the FAAS specification. The integration of these alarms into the FAAS is under a separate contract.

3.3 Design Requirements

3.3.1 General

To the maximum practical extent, off-the-shelf equipment shall be selected for use in the ICCS. New designs shall be approved by the Design Authority prior to manufacturing or purchasing.

A design objective is to use TCP/IP over Ethernet to connect the system elements with PoE being used to power edge devices.

A space-diversity approach to system planning shall be employed to ensure that loss of one interconnection routing does not impair the operational capability of the complete ICCS system.

3.3.2 Wiring Supervision

All signal wiring other than TCP/IP cables shall be supervised in all system modes. An alarm shall occur if any system wiring is cut or shorted to other wires or if the system devices are tampered with by unauthorized persons or environmental conditions. Ethernet elements shall be monitored with regular communication checks at least every minute.

3.3.3 Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability

Elements of the ICCS will operate in areas exposed to inmate access and shall have high resistance to damage, destruction, or conversion to other uses (including weapons). All interconnecting service must be secure against tampering, improper interception, or interference. In particular, the COD shall not provide a suspension point nor shall it have more than the

thickness of the face plate proud of the wall.

3.3.4 Human Factors

Elements of the ICCS shall conform to accepted principles of good human factors design.

3.3.5 Existing Equipment

In most installations, control and annunciation elements of the ICCS will share console space with other electrical/electronic equipment such as door controls, lighting controls, etc. and will be operated by the same staff member. In such cases it is important that effort be made to coordinate the functional and operational design of the ICCS according to accepted human engineering principles to ensure a uniform appearance and commonality of a layout to assist the operator in the performance of his duties.

3.4 Operational Requirements

3.4.1 Sample operational sequence

This is a sample operations sequence including events at the Unit and the MCCP. These samples cover a normal cell call, and acknowledge, service, and mask timeouts.

System configuration:

- a) Acknowledge timeout: 1 minutes
- b) Service timeout: 5 minutes
- c) Mask timeout: 1 hour

Unit MCCP

<normal cell call>

03:25:23 Cell call COD button is pressed in Cell A01:
 - alarm sounds at the associated Status Display,
 - alarm LED on the COD illuminates,
 - alarm LED on the CCD illuminates,
 - Cell A01 icon on the Status Display indicates an alarm by flashing red.
 If the page containing Cell A01 is not currently displayed, it will be
 brought to the foreground, and
 - 1 minute acknowledge timeout starts.

03:25:47 Correctional Officer acknowledges the alarm with their RFID card:
 - acknowledge mutes the alarm,
 - Cell A01 icon on the Status Display indicates acknowledged by
 changing to solid red, and
 - 5 minute service timeout starts;

<Correctional Officer proceeds to cell, and deals with the inmate's needs>

03:28:12 Correctional Officer cancels the alarm with their RFID card at the cell door:
 - alarm LED on the COD goes out,
 - alarm LED on the CCD goes out,
 - Cell A01 icon on the Status Display returns to the normal state, green.

<end normal cell call>

<cell call unacknowledged alarm>

04:46:21 Cell call COD button is pressed in Cell A01:
 - alarm sounds at the associated Status Display,
 - alarm LED on the COD illuminates,
 - alarm LED on the CCD illuminates,
 - Cell A01 icon on the Status Display indicates an alarm by flashing red.
 If the page containing Cell A01 is not currently displayed, it will be

brought to the foreground, and
- 1 minute acknowledge timeout starts.

04:47:21 Acknowledge timeout expires:
- **MCCP alarm and display of unacknowledged cell call, and**
- **5 minute service timeout starts;**
< MCCP contacts Control Post>
<Correctional Officer proceeds to cell, and deals with the inmate's needs>
04:50:39 Correctional Officer cancels the alarm with their RFID card at the cell door:
- alarm LED on the COD goes out,
- alarm LED on the CCD goes out,
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display returns to the normal state, green.

04:50:39 MCCP alarm removed.
<end cell call un-acknowledged alarm>

<cell call service timeout expiry alarm>
04:46:21 Cell call COD button is pressed in Cell A01:
- alarm sounds at the associated Status Display,
- alarm LED on the COD illuminates,
- alarm LED on the CCD illuminates;
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display indicates an alarm by flashing red.
If the page containing Cell A01 is not currently displayed, it will be brought to the foreground, and
- 1 minute acknowledge timeout starts.

04:46:35 Correctional Officer acknowledges the alarm with their RFID card:
- acknowledge mutes the alarm, and
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display indicates acknowledged by changing to solid red, and
- 5 minute service timeout starts.

04:51:35 Service timeout expires:
- **MCCP alarm and display of service timeout;**
<MCCP contacts Control Post>
<Correctional Officer proceeds to cell, and deals with the inmate's needs>
04:52:39 The Correctional Officer cancels the alarm with their RFID card at the cell door:
- alarm LED on the COD goes out,
- alarm LED on the CCD goes out,
- OSOR required recorded for officer cancelling alarm,
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display returns to the normal state, green.

04:52:39 MCCP alarm removed.
<end cell call service timeout expiry alarm>

<alarm mask>
04:50:56 The Correctional Officer receives approval to mask Cell A01:
- selects Cell A01 and selects "mask", and
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display turns yellow indicating masked.

04:50:56 MCCP alarm and display of masked cell call alarm.
05:50:56 Mask timeout expires:
- Cell A01 unmask automatically, and
- Cell A01 icon on the Status Display returns to its current state (Note b).

05:50:56 Mask timeout expires:
- **MCCP mask alarm automatically removed.**
<end alarm mask>

Notes:

- a) Masking a cell call does not cancel any active cell call; however a cell call may be cancelled while masked.
- b) There are no time-out alarms escalated from a masked cell call.
- c) Unmasked cell calls return to their current state. If the cell call is active, the alarm

become unacknowledged and the alarm sounds with acknowledge and service timeouts reset.

3.4.2 Operational Details

Operationally, the masking of a cell call alarm by a Correctional Officer requires approval by the Correctional Manager or the Unit Supervisor. This is not part of the electronic system.

Acknowledgement of the alarm is not required prior to cancelling a cell call alarm at the cell. Cancellation includes implicit acknowledgement of the alarm for that cell. Only an alarm that is not cancelled prior to the expiry of the service timeout requires completion of an OSOR.

Neither the COD nor the CCD shall differentiate between acknowledged and unacknowledged alarm states. An active cell call always indicates solid red at the COD and CCD. This prevents making acknowledge state information available to offenders.

The acknowledge timeout starts when the COD is pressed in the cell. The service timeout starts upon receipt of the acknowledge input, or expiration of the acknowledge timeout.

Some facilities have pairs of control posts that are consolidated to a single location during night-time operation. The system shall allow for transfer of ICCS control and display to one alternate control post. The system shall be configurable to allow control transfers in either direction or only one direction as specified in the STR.

3.4.3 All Applications

All applications shall be implemented as browser-based or thin client applications running on servers in the CER and displayed in the control post.

All applications shall:

- a) provide an on-screen legend, possibly implemented as a pop-up window, to explain icon colours and usage;
- b) accept an input to toggle between French and English versions; and
- c) support maintainer modifiable French and English user messages.

Application access shall be limited according to the following RFID privilege levels:

		Applications					
		Status	Monitoring	Reporting	Configuration	Maintenance	Admin
Privilege	User	Yes	N/A	No	No	No	No
	Reporter	Yes	N/A	Yes	No	No	No
	Configurer	No	N/A	No	Yes	No	No
	Maintainer	Yes	N/A	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	Admin	No	N/A	No	No	No	Yes

An RFID card shall have at most one privilege assigned. The Reporter privilege will likely be assigned to Correctional Managers. The Monitoring Application is integrated only into the MCCP and does not use any card authorization.

3.4.4 Status Application

A Cell Call System is a life safety system to provide inmates with a way to initiate an alarm to call for the assistance of staff and to monitor timely responses to the alarms. The Status Application shall be the only application available at the Control Posts.

The Status Application shall:

- a) be displayed on the Status Display at the control post;
- b) operate independently on each display of the Status Display (multiple Status Displays are required for redundancy);
- c) operate all of the Ranges from any Status Display in the responsible Control Post;
- d) display a simplified floor plan of the unit – it may take multiple maps (this may be integrated into other co-located displays pending CSC approval);
- e) display the status for each cell as follows:
 - i. Green – the cell call is normal and operational,
 - ii. Yellow – the cell call is masked,
 - iii. Flash Red – the cell call is in alarm, not acknowledged,
 - iv. Red – the cell call is in alarm, acknowledged,
 - v. Flash Magenta – fault or tamper detected - offline, not acknowledged, and
 - vi. Magenta – fault or tamper detected, or maintenance (differentiated by icon) - offline, acknowledged;
- f) sound an audible status of the reader as follows:
 - i. Call alarm – a continuous sound pending acknowledgement or service, and
 - ii. Fault/tamper alarm – a different, lower pitch continuous sound pending acknowledgement;
- g) indicate alarms with a slow flash;
- h) ignore additional COD button presses while the alarm is un-cancelled;
- i) display alarms in the order received;
- j) show unacknowledged alarms immediately if there are no other current unacknowledged alarms;
- k) if integrated with other systems, Cell Call alarms shall have display priority;
- l) accept an acknowledge input to mute the alarm tone for all current visible unacknowledged alarms (no cell selection required);
- m) allow acknowledgement of multiple concurrent alarms in any sequence;
- n) allow cancellation of multiple concurrent alarms in any sequence;
- o) in the case of multiple alarms on different screens/maps, show the next unacknowledged alarm screen/map once the previous alarm is acknowledged;
- p) flash red the map selector button for all maps containing un-cancelled cell call alarms when multiple alarms occur on different screens/maps;
- q) accept an input to start transfer of control to the alternate station;
- r) accept an RFID card input to confirm transfer of control to the alternate station;
- s) accept an RFID card input to accept control transfer at the alternate station;
- t) accept an input to start return of control to the original station;
- u) accept an RFID card input to confirm return of control to original station;
- v) accept an RFID card input to accept return of control transfer at the original station;
- w) in case of a system failure, automatically transfer control to the alternate station, if one is identified;
- x) accept an input to select a single cell (no groups);
- y) indicate the user selected cell with a fast flash;
- z) enable mask or unmask command based on selected cell state;
- aa) accept a mask/unmask input on the Status Display to mask/unmask the selected cell's cell call;
- bb) accept an RFID card input at the Status Display to confirm mask/unmask a selected cell's cell call;
- cc) display an unacknowledged alarm for any cell call not cancelled when it is unmasked;
- dd) accept an RFID card input at the corresponding CCD to cancel an alarm whether unmasked or masked;
- ee) if the service timeout has expired, assign OSOR requested to the cancelling Correctional Officer; and
- ff) use icons for input and status display.

All control transfers are initiated only from the post currently responsible for the patrol and require an acknowledgement at the post receiving the responsibility – A “give” model not a “take” model.

3.4.5 Monitoring Application

The system reports unacknowledged and late service times to the FAAS in the MCCP – the application is integrated into the existing PIU system. The FAAS integration shall include:

- a) display cell call acknowledge timeout alarms;
- b) display cell call service timeout alarms;
- c) display cell call mask alarms;
- d) display cell call faults; and
- e) accept acknowledge inputs for alarms.

3.4.6 Reporting Application

The Reporting Application shall provide reporting capabilities to the ICCS including:

- a) be displayed on the Configuration Display;
- b) accept an input to logoff the user;
- c) log off the current user after five (5) minutes of inactivity; and
- d) allow generation of reports as follows:
 - i. All Cell Call Report: for a user selected time interval (all time intervals are 5 minute resolution and 24 hour clock) grouped by unit control post and sorted in time order including header: date, report interval and fields: unit identifier, cell identifier, alarm time, acknowledge time, service time, service officer, LATE/MASK/UNMASK tag if service is late, masked or unmasked, late interval, and OSOR received state, (Late cell call service times shall be made to stand out in the report),
 - ii. Single Unit Control Post Cell Call Report: for a user selected unit control post, for a user selected time interval (all time intervals are 5 minute resolution and 24 hour clock) sorted in time order including header: date, report interval, unit identifier and fields: cell identifier, alarm time, acknowledge time, service time, service officer, LATE/MASK/UNMASK tag if service is late, masked or unmasked, late interval, and OSOR received state, (Late cell call service times shall be made to stand out in the report),
 - iii. OSOR Pending Correctional Officer Report: a user selected date interval report sorted by Correctional Officer including header: date, report interval, and fields: unit identifier, cell identifier, date, time, status, and footer: count of pending OSORs, and
 - iv. Correctional Officer Performance Report: a user selected date interval report of all officer performance sorted by Correctional Officer including header: date, report interval and fields: officer, in time cell calls, cell calls, percent in time cell calls, OSORs submitted, OSORs required and percent OSORs submitted;
- e) allow printing of any report;
- f) use touch screen input exclusively.

The data for all ICCS reports shall be maintained in a separate database as part of the ICCS. The data shall also be maintained in an auxiliary database located in a different part of the institution as a backup.

Notes:

- a) Cell calls may be late, masked, or both;
- b) OSORs are required for all late cell calls – no option;
- c) All reports include the report type in the header;
- d) All reports include the institution in the header;
- e) All reports include the selection criteria in the header; and
- f) All reports include a printing date and time in the footer.

Sample reports (Single Unit Control Post reports are a subset of All Units reports):

All Cell Call Report:

Select:
08:00 to 11:00 2011 September 2
Output:

All Patrols Report
2011 September 2 08:00 to 11:00 at Joyceville Institution

Unit 5

Cell	Date	Call	Ack	Service	Officer	Status	Interval	Rec'd
A07	2011/09/02	08:04:22	08:04:34	08:07:55	Joe Jacobs			
B13	2011/09/02	09:54:17		09:55:33	Joe Jacobs			
A07	2011/09/02		09:56:20		Joe Jacobs	MASK		
B08	2011/09/02	09:57:04	09:57:07	10:04:49	Joe Jacobs	LATE	00:02:42	
A07	2011/09/02		10:56:20		<Auto>	UNMASK		

3 call(s)

Unit 6

Cell	Date	Call	Ack	Service	Officer	Status	Interval	Rec'd
A04	2011/09/02	09:26:55	09:27:00	09:29:03	Jane Jacobs			
A04	2011/09/02	09:29:17		09:29:33	Jane Jacobs			
A04	2011/09/02	09:31:41	09:31:57	09:32:28	Jane Jacobs			
A04	2011/09/02		09:34:07		Jane Jacobs	MASK		
A04	2011/09/02		10:19:20		Jane Jacobs	UNMASK		

3 call(s)

Printed: 2011 September 4 14:32:14

OSOR Pending Correctional Officer Report:

Select:
2011 September 2 to 2011 September 2
Output:

OSOR Pending Correctional Officer Report
2011 September 2 at Joyceville Institution

Officer: Jane Jacobs

Unit	Cell	Date	Time	Status	Interval
------	------	------	------	--------	----------

0 OSORs pending.

Officer: Joe Jacobs

Unit	Cell	Date	Time	Status	Interval
Unit 5	B08	2011/09/02	09:57:04	LATE	00:02:42

1 OSORs pending.

Printed: 2011 September 5 07:09:49

Correctional Officer Performance Report:

Select:
2011 September 1 to 2011 September 30
Output:

Correctional Officer Performance Report
2011 September 1 to September 30 at Joyceville Institution

Officer	On Time Cell Calls		Submitted OSORs	
Jane Jacobs	32/33	96.97%	1/1	100.00%
Joe Jacobs	24/44	54.55%	17/20	85.00%

Printed: 2011 October 5 09:33:21

3.4.7 Configuration Application

The Configuration Application shall provide configuration capabilities to the ICCS including:

- a) be displayed on the Configuration Display;
- b) accept an input to log the current user out of the system;
- c) log the current user out of the system after five (5) minutes of inactivity;
- d) add/remove authorized RFID cards with names for User, Reporter, and Configurer privileges– this will either share/extend an existing RFID card database or require creation of one that will be used by this and other future applications.
- e) create/edit descriptive information for each reader up to 30 characters;
- f) create/edit descriptive information for each unit up to 30 characters;
- g) assign readers to cells;
- h) assign cells to units;
- i) have the acknowledge timeout set to 1 minute, fixed;
- j) have the service timeout set to 5 minutes, fixed;
- k) have the cell call mask timeout set to 1 hour, fixed;
- l) allow generation and printing of reports as follows:
 - i. list by type, authorized RFID cards and names sorted by last name,
 - ii. list added and/or removed authorized RFID cards and names, with authorizing RFID card, by date range sorted by date and time,
 - iii. list all readers with readers grouped by unit, sorted by cell identifier, and
 - iv. list all readers not assigned to a unit.
- m) allow editing of English and French user text messages;
- n) allow archiving Single Detail Reports to external, USB connected storage in a text format; and
- o) accept input from a USB keyboard and mouse.

3.4.8 Maintenance Application

The Maintenance Application shall provide maintenance capabilities to the ICCS including:

- a) be displayed on the Configuration Display;
- b) all selection of Report, Configuration, Maintenance, or Admin application.
- c) accept an input to logoff the user;
- d) log off the current user after five (5) minutes of inactivity;
- e) allow generation and printing of an fault/tamper list for a user selectable time interval;
- f) cell call maintenance mask/unmask any reader in the facility – not subject to mask timeout; and
- g) add/remove authorized RFID cards with names for All privileges.

3.4.9 Admin Application

The Admin Application shall provide administration capabilities to the ICCS including:

- a) be displayed on the Configuration Display;
- b) require an Admin enabled RFID card to access the system;
- c) accept an input to logoff the user;
- d) log off the current user after five (5) minutes of inactivity; and
- e) allow generation and printing of reports as follows:
 - i. list by type of authorized RFID cards and names sorted by last name, and
 - ii. list added and/or removed authorized RFID cards and names, with authorizing RFID card, by date range sorted by date and time;
- f) add/remove authorized RFID cards with names for Configurer, Maintainer, and Admin privileges.

3.4.10 Interface to Data Logger

The ICCS shall provide an output to the Data Logger described in ES/STD-0102, to provide a record of all cell call related ICCS events including:

- a) System failures and restorations;
- b) COD acknowledge and service timeout alarms with unit, range and cell;
- c) all tamper/fault alarms with unit, cell and any available details;
- d) cell call alarm acknowledges with unit and cell;
- e) CCD cancellations with unit, cell and RFID data;
- f) cell call masking/unmasking with unit, cell and RFID data;
- g) configuration, maintenance, and admin Application logon/logoff;
- h) all RFID application authorization changes with authorizing RFID card; and
- i) cell call mask/unmask with unit, cell, and authorizing RFID card.

All of these activities shall be logged in plain-language (or approved abbreviation thereof) without the need for a cross-reference table. The events shall also include date and time to the nearest second.

3.4.11 Interface to FAAS

The system reports cell call alarms and faults to the MCCP. The alarms are integrated into the existing FAAS application at the MCCP.

The FAAS shall:

- a) display alarms for:
 - i. Un-acknowledged cell call,
 - ii. Un-serviced cell call,
 - iii. Cell call masking, and
 - iv. Cell call tamper/fault;
- b) display each alarm respectively until resolved by:
 - i. Acknowledge or service,
 - ii. Service,
 - iii. Unmasking, and
 - iv. Cell call restoration;
- c) system failure and restoration; and
- d) log all alarms and acknowledgements.

3.5 Environmental Requirements

The Status and Configuration displays shall operate over the following indoor environmental

conditions:

- a) Temperature: 0° C to +50° C; and
- b) Humidity: 0 to 90% relative, non-condensing.

3.6 Power Requirements

The Status and Configuration displays shall use VAC power within the following limits:

- a) Voltage: 120 VAC $\pm 10\%$;
- b) Frequency: 60 Hz $\pm 1.5\%$;
- c) Transients: up to 5 times nominal voltage for up to 100 msec durations. Changes in the input power or any fluctuations within the above limits shall not cause damage to the unit;
- d) Power: power consumption shall not exceed 100 watts per display; and
- e) Power backup: all components of the system shall be supported by UPSs for a minimum of 1 hour.

3.7 Installation Requirements

The ICCS shall be installed at the site in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work and the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

3.8 Documentation Requirements

All final ICCS documentation shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

3.9 Support Requirements

The ICCS maintenance and spares support shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

3.10 Training Requirements

Operator training and maintenance training on the ICCS shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The ICCS Quality Assurance program shall be provided as detailed in the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

All on-site installation work, test plans and system acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

5 DELIVERY

Delivery requirements for the ICCS documents, drawings, plans, manuals, etc. (where applicable) shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

Delivery requirements of the ICCS equipment shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

6 INTERFERENCE

Performance of the ICCS shall not be affected by the use of standard electronic equipment used at the institution. Distance limits of standard electronic equipment are as follows:

- a) 5 watt CB transceivers at 1 metre or more;
- b) 6 watt VHF and UHF transceivers at 1 metre or more;
- c) 25 mW 420-430 MHz Personal Portable Transmitters at 1 metre or more;
- d) Other radio frequency transmitting, receiving and distribution equipment at 5 metres or more; and
- e) Personal computer and/or computer work stations at 5 metres or more.

7 SAFETY

All ICCS electrically powered elements shall meet the applicable CSA standards.

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems**

**ES/SPEC-0501
Revision 2
21 January, 2002**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
SPECIFICATION
NURSE CALL SYSTEM
FOR USE IN
FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Specification is approved by the Correctional Service of Canada for the procurement and Installation of a Nurse Call system, subsystem, and equipment in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service of Canada, 340 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0P9

Prepared by:

**Manager,
Electronics Systems Research**

Approved by:

**Director,
Engineering Services**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
ABBREVIATIONS	4
DEFINITIONS.....	5
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	6
1.1 General.....	6
1.2 Purpose.....	6
1.3 Commercial-Off-The-Self Equipment.....	6
1.4 Technical Acceptability.....	6
1.5 Equipment Procurement	7
1.6 Quantity of Equipment.....	7
2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	8
3.0 REQUIREMENTS	9
3.1 General.....	9
3.1.1 System Capacity	9
3.1.2 Period of Operation	9
3.2 System Requirements.....	9
3.2.1 Call Originating Device.....	9
3.2.1.1 Bed Call COD.....	9
3.2.1.2 COD Procurement	10
3.2.1.3 Prototype Approval.....	10
3.2.2 Primary Annunciation and Control Panel	10
3.2.3 Secondary Annunciation Panel	11
3.2.4 Call Cancellation Device	11
3.2.5 Over door Indicating Device.....	11
3.2.6 Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts	12
3.2.7 Control Equipment	12
3.2.8 Repeater Annunciators	12
3.2.9 Interface to Data Logger	12
3.3 Design Requirements.....	13
3.3.1 General	13
3.3.2 Wiring Supervision	13
3.3.3 Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability.....	13
3.3.4 Power Failure	13
3.3.5 System Failure	13
3.3.6 Human Factors.....	14

3.3.7	Existing Equipment	14
3.3.8	Annunciation and Control Units.....	14
3.4	Operational Requirements	14
3.4.1	Single Call	14
3.4.2	Multiple Calls.....	15
3.4.3	Enable/Disable	15
3.4.4	Call Transfer.....	16
3.4.5	Interface To Data Logger	17
3.4.6	Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device	17
3.5	Environmental Requirements.....	17
3.6	Power Requirements.....	17
3.7	Installation Requirements.....	18
3.8	Documentation Requirements.....	18
3.9	Support Requirements	18
3.10	Training Requirements.....	18
4.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	19
4.1	General.....	19
5.0	DELIVERY.....	19
6.0	INTERFERENCE	19
7.0	SAFETY	19

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

CCD	Call Cancellation Device
CER	Common Equipment Room
COD	Call Originating Device
COTS	Commercial-Off-The- Shelf
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DES	Director Engineering Services
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
MCCP	Main Communications and Control Post
PACP	Primary Annunciation and Control Panel
RFP	Request for Proposal
SAP	Secondary Annunciation Panel
SOW	Statement of Work
STR	Statement of Technical Requirements
TES	Terminal Equipment Space

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES) - Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Service Canada (PW&GSC) is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Project Officer	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment currently on the market with available field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

This specification defines the essential technical and functional requirements of the Correctional Service Canada (CSC) for the procurement and installation of a Nurse Cell System (NCS) for federal correctional institutions.

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of the NCS is to provide a means for inmates in a Health Care Unit (HCU) to indicate to the Nursing Staff that they need some form of attention, to display the location of the call originator on an annunciator panel and to record the date and time of the call sequence of events which can be used as documentary evidence.

In a Health Care Unit, a Call Ordinating Device (COD) shall be installed in each ward, a corresponding white annunciating Over door Light shall be installed over each ward door and an annunciator, complete with control equipment, will monitor the system at a local Nurse's Station. When required, strategically located Repeater Annunciators shall also monitor the system remotely.

If a call is not acknowledged after a specified time delay (variable 1-15 minutes) then the call shall be automatically transferred and annunciated at the Main Communications and Control Post (MCCP) where appropriate action will be initiated.

The NCS described herein would be applicable to new institutions to be constructed. It could also be retrofitted into existing institutions whenever it becomes necessary to add a cell call capability or replace existing obsolete equipment.

1.3 Commercial-Off-The-Self Equipment

The NCS shall use commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) equipment and proven designs to the maximum extent possible. All new equipment shall meet the specified lifespan requirements. New equipment designs shall be restricted to unique interfaces and common control console.

1.4 Technical Acceptability

The Correctional Service Canada (CSC) operational environment is unique for its diversity of locations, climate exposures and the physical restrictive construction techniques of penal institutions. Maintaining national security, the safety of staff and offenders alike is CSC's commitment to the government and public. Electronic security systems operating in this unique environment shall maintain very high standards of dependability and reliability.

The CSC Engineering Services Division has established technical specifications and equipment standards for specific electronic security systems which are based on very specific and restrictive operational performance criteria as detailed in its Electronic Engineering Standard. Technical acceptability of these systems means that the equipment complies with the pertinent CSC specifications and standards.

The technical acceptance process shall involve system and subsystem evaluation in accordance with the applicable CSC specifications in one of CSC facilities or may be tested in a CSC facility to verify the effectiveness of the proposed technologies when subjected to the restrictive operational environment.

CSC shall also verify in depth any of the system technical specifications called up. CSC may when it deems necessary, request the supplier to arrange for a full site demonstration. CSC may rely on manufacturer's test results for specific areas of the specification where an independent test facility has conducted the test, and the facility is deemed acceptable to CSC.

It is the supplier's responsibility to make new developments in products available to CSC for evaluation. Equipment qualification is an ongoing process and can be initiated at any time by a vendor. Any vendor can have access to the CSC specifications and standards. Any new development or products should be submitted to the CSC Engineering Services Division, Technical Authority in a suitable time frame prior to any tendering process to allow for an acceptable evaluation period. The evaluation period may take up to sixteen (16) months.

1.5 Equipment Procurement

Any ordering of equipment/material before the approval of the NCS design report will be undertaken at the contractor's own risk. The Design Authority may authorize the procurement of certain long lead items at, or shortly after a preliminary design review of the proposed ICCS.

1.6 Quantity of Equipment

The quantity and location of the equipment required for CSC institutions will be contained in the specification identified in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR)

2.0 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS**

The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request for Proposal (RFP) shall form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

ES/SOW-0101	Statement of Work for Electronic Systems for Correctional Service of Canada Institutions
ES/SOW-0102	Statement of Work for Quality Control for installation of Electronic Systems in Federal Correctional Institutions.
ES/SPEC-0005	Specification for Main Communications and Control Post Integration Consoles
ES/STD-0802	Standard for Display and Control Panel
ES/STD-0803	Standard for Video Display Unit
EIA-310-C	Electronic Industry Association Standard for Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

3.1 **General**

The Nurse Call System consists of a number of Call Originating Devices (COD), one or more Primary Annunciation and Control Panels (PACP), one or more Repeater Annunciators (if Required), a Secondary Annunciation Panels (SAP) a number of Overdoor Indicating Devices, Call Cancellation Devices (CCD), wires, cables, conduits, ducts, etc. and an interface with a Data Logger.

3.1.1 **System Capacity**

The number of control units and the number of wards served by each shall be as specified in the STR. The system shall be of a modular design and it shall be possible at a future date to add more annunciation panels and associated cell equipment to the basic installed complement without replacing the existing hardware.

3.1.2 **Period of Operation**

The NCS and all associated equipment shall be rated for and capable of 24 hours per day, seven days per week operation.

3.2 **System Requirements**

3.2.1 **Call Originating Device**

The COD shall be mounted on the wall near the patients bed. It shall contain a tamper proof switch, which when activated, originates a call to the PACP in the Nurse Station.

This device is located in an area continually exposed to the inmate. The COD shall be highly resistant to physical attack, tampering, liquids, jamming, abrasives, heated objects, etc.

3.2.1.1 **Bed Call COD**

The bed call COD shall be used by an inmate patient confined to bed in a hospital ward or Health Care Unit. It shall not furnish the inmate with material with which he or she might do injury to himself/herself or others. The unit shall consist of the following elements:

- a. A latching-type receptacle mounted on a brushed stainless steel wall plate secured to a single-gang electrical outlet box.
- b. A detachable cord assembly consisting of a specified length of lightweight stranded, jacketed electrical cord and a pendant cord switch having positive touch feedback and audible click. Cable grip and strain relief shall be incorporated.

Differences in institutional construction preclude a single COD design which is usable in every situation. Mounting information for each specific site application will be given in the STR.

In order to prevent damage due to excessive force the switch mechanism shall be effectively isolated from any applied load greater than that necessary to activate it. The switch mechanism shall provide a positive touch feedback and audible click to the inmate so that the inmate is fully aware of its actuation. The switch wiring shall be designed so that destruction of the unit will sever the conductors, yielding only the minimum possible length of light-gauge wire, and will not disturb the built-in wiring beyond a local junction box. The force required to operate the push-button shall be between 5.6 and 11.0 N (20 and 40 oz.). The push button shall have a minimum diameter of 2.5 cm.

3.2.1.2 COD Procurement

The STR shall define whether the COD will be deliverable items under the contract or will be Government Furnished Equipment (GFE).

3.2.1.3 Prototype Approval

When the contractor is to supply the COD as part of the system, a working COD prototype shall be provided to the Design Authority for approval prior to manufacturing or purchasing of system quantities.

3.2.2 Primary Annunciation and Control Panel

The PACP may be rack, desk, or wall-mounted and will usually be installed in the Nursing Station which is responsible for the supervision of an area containing a group of wards. It shall contain the following annunciations and controls:

- a. one Visual Indicating Device for each bedroom in the ward;
- b. one Acknowledge Call Indicating Device for the ward;
- c. one Audible Indicating Device for the ward;
- d. one Call Disable Device (CDD) for each bedroom in the ward;
- e. one Call Disable Indicator for each bedroom in the ward; and
- f. one Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device.

In addition, a means of individually cancelling each patient's nurse call shall be provided in the system. This shall be accomplished by a Call Cancellation Device which will be either:

- a. a manually-operated switch located on the PACP; or
- b. a key-operated switch located near the bed in the ward.

The STR will specify the type of Call Cancellation Device to be used.

3.2.3 Secondary Annunciation Panel

The SAP is located in a central location such as a control console of the Main Communication and Control Post (MCCP) and provides annunciation and status (but not control) of the complete NCS by wards. The wards are identified in the STR.

For each of these areas the Secondary Annunciation Panel shall indicate:

- a. if any nurse calls have not been acknowledged or cancelled within a preset, adjustable time (1 to 15 minutes); and
- b. if any COD has been disabled.

The identification of the actual cell which is unacknowledged, uncanceled, or disabled shall not be annunciated.

The SAP shall contain an Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device for checking the operability of all visual and audible annunciators on the panel. In addition, it shall contain a common Acknowledge Device and an Audible Indicating Device which shall sound for every call transfer and every call disable. The Acknowledge Device when operated shall silence the Audible Indicating Device for all existing calls.

3.2.4 Call Cancellation Device

The CCD may be located in the PACP(s) or may be located in the ward. In the latter case, the device will be exposed to inmate abuse or attack and must therefore be rugged and tamper resistant and shall be key-operated. Operating the key shall require the user to overcome a spring resistance of 113 m.n.m. to 678 m.n.m. (1 in-lb to 6 in-lb) and the key shall be removable only in the rest position. A single key shall operate all CCD's.

3.2.5 Over door Indicating Device

Each COD shall have an associated Over door Indicating Device which shall be surface mounted in the outlet box provided in the corridor above each ward door. The Over door Indicating Device shall visually annunciate upon activation of its associated COD.

3.2.6 Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts

The contractor shall supply all necessary terminations, cross connection cabinets, conduits, wire and cabling and any other items that may be required for the satisfactory completion of the specified system. All installation workmanship shall be performed in accordance with ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work and all applicable national, provincial, and local electrical codes.

A wiring diagram shall be supplied in the Installation section of the Maintenance Manual to detail where module connections terminate and how wires are routed and terminated.

Conduits, cables, ducts, trays, etc. may be either GFE or supplied and installed by the contractor depending on the particular institution. The determination will be made by the Design Authority and will be identified in the STR.

Connectors provided on the ends of any cable must mate with the corresponding connector on the equipment. Adapters from one type of connector to another are not acceptable.

3.2.7 Control Equipment

The maximum feasible amount of common control equipment (power supplies, logic boards, amplifiers, etc.) shall be located in Terminal Equipment Spaces (TES) and Common Equipment Room (CER) provided for the purpose. These areas will be identified in the STR. It is preferred that only equipment such as lights, switches, actuators, etc. which the operator must access directly should be located in the Nursing Stations.

3.2.8 Repeater Annunciators

When required, Repeater Annunciators shall serve as a secondary monitor of the Nurse Call Systems. Repeater Annunciators shall be strategically located, wall, desk or rack mounted as required and shall be fitted and function in the same manner as those located at the Nurse's Stations. The Repeater Annunciators shall operate in parallel with the associated Nurse Call Annunciators located at the Nurse's Stations. Control equipment required to achieve the specified functions shall be located at the associated Nurse's Station.

3.2.9 Interface to Data Logger

The contractor shall supply and install all necessary wiring and control equipment required to interface the NCS the MCCP Data Logger described in ES/SPEC-0005, Specification.

3.3 Design Requirements

3.3.1 General

To the maximum practical extent, off-the-shelf equipment should be selected for use in the ICCS. New designs should be restricted to common interface areas, control panels and consoles, or unique devices for which an off-the-shelf item does not exist.

A design objective is to minimize the number of wires required between all elements of the system.

A space-diversity approach to system planning shall be employed to ensure that loss of one interconnection routing does not impair the operational capability of the complete ICCS system.

3.3.2 Wiring Supervision

Wiring shall be supervised in all system modes. An alarm shall occur if any system wiring is cut or shorted to other wires or if the system devices are tampered with by unauthorized people or environmental conditions.

3.3.3 Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability

Elements of the NCS must operate in areas exposed to inmate access and shall have high resistance to damage, destruction, or conversion to other uses (including weapons). All interconnecting service must be secure against tampering or improper eavesdropping interference.

3.3.4 Power Failure

Loss or restoration of primary power to the system shall not produce spurious call annunciations or outputs to the data logger. When power is returned after a power failure, the system shall resume normal operation without operator action and shall automatically start from a "no-calls-present," cleared condition with no bedrooms disabled.

3.3.5 System Failure

A system failure shall be deemed to have occurred when any required annunciation (visual or audible) is not produced or when any required control function cannot be performed. This applies to both the PACP and the SAP.

3.3.6 Human Factors

Elements of the NCS which are used directly by staff or patients (i.e., control panels, annunciators, call originating devices, etc.) shall conform with accepted principles of good human factors design.

3.3.7 Existing Equipment

In most installations, control and annunciation elements of the NCS will share console space with other electrical/electronic equipment such as door controls, lighting controls, etc. and will be operated by the same staff member. In such cases it is important that effort be made to coordinate the functional and operational design of the NCS according to accepted human engineering principles to ensure a uniform appearance and commonality of a layout to assist the operator in the performance of his duties.

3.3.8 Annunciation and Control Units

Mounting space within control posts is usually limited and the problem of determining a suitable equipment mounting location is minimized if the control panels are small. Therefore, the designer should make maximum possible use of annunciation and control devices which combine two or more functions into a single unit (e.g., a lighted push-button instead of a separate light and an unlit push-button).

The control units may use Electronic Industries Association (EIA) standard display and control panels or video display units. The design of either display and control method shall be in accordance with ES/STD-0802 or ES/STD-0803 Standards.

3.4 Operational Requirements

3.4.1 Single Call

The functioning of equipment in response to a single call when an inmate in his cell operates the COD is as follows:

- a. the associated Visual Indicating Device on the PACP in the appropriate control post flashes;
- b. the Audible Indication Device turns steady ON;
- c. the Over door indicator device flashes; and
- d. the Data Logger records the call.

NOTE: The Audible Indicating Device shall have a pleasing tone and an internal control shall be provided to adjust its audible level.

The staff member will either operate the Master Acknowledge Device causing:

- a. the associated Visual Indicating Device on the PACP in the control post changes to steady ON;
- b. the Audible Indicating Device silences;

- c. the Over door Indicating Device changes to steady ON; and
- d. the Data Logger records the acknowledgement, or

The staff member will activate the Call Cancellation Device associated with that call causing:

- a. the associated Visual Indicating Device on the PACP to return to the OFF state;
- b. the Audible Indicating Device silences;
- c. the Over door Indicating Device shuts OFF; and
- d. the Data Logger records the Call Cancellation.

Subsequent operation of the COD before the original call from it has been cancelled shall not cause a change of status of any visual or audible annunciator. Only the initial call shall be recorded on the Data Logger.

3.4.2 Multiple Calls

The NCS shall have the ability to satisfactorily handle multiple simultaneous calls in the same manner as single calls. If prior calls have been acknowledged and not yet cancelled, a subsequent call from another COD shall cause the Audible Indicating Device to sound again. A single operation of the Master Acknowledge Device shall silence the Audible Indicating Device regardless of the number of calls present. There shall be no change in the status of calls already acknowledged. The calls may be selectively cancelled with the associated CCD in any desired sequence, independent of the sequence in which they were initiated. Any number of calls, up to the maximum installed complement shall be capable of being separately annunciated and logged without a system overload. The Data Logger shall record:

- a. each call origination;
- b. each call cancellation; and
- c. the acknowledgement of one or more calls (the number of calls present when the acknowledgement was made need not be recorded).

3.4.3 Enable/Disable

When the Call Disable Device is operated on the PACP or SAP, the associated Call Disable Indicator shall be illuminated. Any further activation of the COD shall be totally disregarded by the system including the data logger. If an unacknowledged call is present on the circuit being disabled, operation of that call disable devices shall effectively cause an acknowledgement to occur, i.e., the Audible Indicating Device shall silence, and the Visual Indicating Device and Overdoor Indicating Device shall change from flashing to steady. However, it shall not be possible to cancel a call by use

of the Disable Device. Calls may be cancelled when the circuit is in the disabled state by operating the CCD.

If an uncanceled call is still present when the circuit is enabled again, its status will become the same as if it had been acknowledged but not cancelled, i.e., Audible Indicating Device is not activated and the Visual Indicating Device and Over door Indicating Device are steady ON. The data logger shall record the disabling and enabling of each cell call circuit.

3.4.4 Call Transfer

If a call is not "acknowledged" or "cancelled" after a specific period of time (adjustable 1 to 15 minutes) the call will automatically be transferred to the SAP at the MCCP. All annunciations will continue normally at the PACP. There shall be no indication at the PACP that a call transfer has occurred.

At the Secondary Annunciation Panel, the call transfer shall:

- a. cause a flashing of the visual annunciation for the zone which has caused the transfer;
- b. sound the audible annunciator; and
- c. be recorded by the data logger.

Operation of the common acknowledge device at the SAP in response to a call transfer shall:

- a. cause the visual annunciation to alter from flashing to steady;
- b. silence the Audible Indicating Device; and
- c. be recorded by the Data Logger.

The visual annunciation of call transfer shall extinguish only when all calls transferred from that zone are acknowledged and/or cancelled. Visual annunciation of a disabled condition shall extinguish only when all cell call circuits have been enabled in that zone.

3.4.5 Interface To Data Logger

The NCS shall provide an output to the Data Logger described in ES/SPEC-0005, Specification to provide separate indication of all call-related activities in the NCS including:

- a. call origination (zone and cell number for initial call);
- b. call acknowledgement at PACP (zone number only);
- c. call cancellation (zone and cell number);
- d. circuit disable (zone and cell number);
- e. circuit enable (zone and cell number);
- f. call transfer to SAP (zone number only); and
- g. call acknowledge at SAP.

All of these activities shall be logged with the time-of-day and the zone and cell number where applicable in plain-language (or abbreviation thereof) without the need for a cross-reference table.

3.4.6 Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device

Both the PACP and SAP shall contain an Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device which when activated shall cause all visual annunciators and the Audible Indicating Device on that panel to turn ON and remain ON until the Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device is released. Operation and release of the Audio/Visual Test Indicating Device shall not cause any change of system status with respect to calls in progress and shall not be recorded by the data logger.

3.5 Environmental Requirements

The NCS shall operate over the following indoor environmental conditions:

- 3.5.1 Temperature: 0° C to +50° C; and
- 3.5.2 Humidity: 0 to 90% relative, non-condensing.

3.6 Power Requirements

The NCS shall use VAC power within the following limits:

- 3.6.1 Voltage: 120 VAC \pm 10%;
- 3.6.2 Frequency: 60 Hz \pm 1.5%;

3.6.3 Transients: up to 5 times nominal voltage for up to 100 msec durations. Changes in the input power or any fluctuations within the above limits shall not cause damage to the unit; and

3.6.4 Power: power consumption shall not exceed 100 watts.

3.7 Installation Requirements

The NCS shall be installed at the site in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work and the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

3.8 Documentation Requirements

All final NCS documentation shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

3.9 Support Requirements

The NCS maintenance and spares support shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

3.10 Training Requirements

Operator training and maintenance training on the NCS shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

4.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE

4.1 General

The NCS Quality Assurance programme shall be provided as detailed in the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

All on-site installation work, test plans and system acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

5.0 DELIVERY

Delivery requirements for the NCS documents, drawings, plans, manuals, etc. (where applicable) shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

Delivery requirements of the NCS equipment shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

6.0 INTERFERENCE

Performance of the NCS shall not be affected by the use of standard electronic equipment used at the institution. Distance limits of standard electronic equipment are listed in the Statement of Work, ES/SOW-0101.

7.0 SAFETY

All NCS electrically powered elements shall meet the applicable CSA standards.

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems**

**ES/SPEC-0603
Revision 2
17 January, 2002**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
SPECIFICATION**

**FACILITY ALARM ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM
INTEGRATION UNIT FOR USE IN
FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Specification is approved by the Correctional Service of Canada for the procurement and installation of a stand-alone Facility Alarm Annunciation System (FAAS) Integration Unit in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service of Canada, 340 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0P9

Prepared by:

**Manager,
Electronics Systems Research**

Approved by:

**Director,
Engineering Services**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
ABBREVIATIONS	4
DEFINITIONS.....	5
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	6
1.1 Commercial-Off-The-Self Equipment.....	6
1.2 Technical Acceptability.....	7
1.3 Equipment Procurement	7
1.4 Quantity of Equipment.....	7
2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	8
3.0 REQUIREMENTS	9
3.1 General.....	9
3.1.1 Period of Operation	9
3.1.2 Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts	9
3.1.3 Wiring Supervision	9
3.1.4 Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability.....	9
3.1.5 Human Factors.....	10
3.1.6 Annunciation and Control Panels	10
3.2 System Configuration.....	10
3.2.1 Hardware.....	10
3.2.2 Software	11
3.2.3 Redundancy	12
3.2.4 Operator VDUs.....	12
3.2.5 Operator Controls.....	13
3.2.6 Maintenance/Satellite VDU	14
3.2.7 Maintenance/Satellite Controls.....	14
3.2.8 FAAS Menus	14
3.3 FAAS Alarm Processing.....	15
3.3.1 Alarm Priorities.....	15
3.3.2 Alarm Simulation Priority.....	15
3.3.3 Alarm Processing.....	16
3.3.4 Alarm Interface.....	16
3.4 Facility Alarm Systems	16
3.4.1 Data input.....	16
3.4.2 Data Output.....	17
3.4.3 Miscellaneous Inputs.....	17
3.4.4 Data Protocol	17

3.4.5	Fire Alarm System.....	17
3.5	Time/Date Information	17
3.6	Data Logging	18
3.6.1	General	18
3.6.2	Event Definition	18
3.7	Printer Status.....	18
3.8	Status Panel.....	18
3.8.1	General	18
3.8.2	FIU Status Functions.....	18
3.9	UPS Integration.....	18
4.0	MECHANICAL CONFIGURATION	19
4.1	General.....	19
4.2	Console Design	19
4.3	Printer Rack	19
4.4	Console/Rack Colour Schemes	19
4.5	Environmental Requirements.....	19
4.6	Power Requirements.....	20
4.7	FAAS Maintenance Functions.....	20
4.7.1	FAAS Maintenance Functions.....	20
4.8	Installation Requirements.....	20
4.9	Documentation Requirements.....	21
4.10	Support Requirements	21
5.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	21
5.1	General.....	21
6.0	DELIVERY.....	21
7.0	INTERFERENCE	21
8.0	SAFETY	22

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CER	Communications Equipment Room
COTS	Commercial-Off-The- Shelf
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DES	Director Engineering Services
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
FAAS	Facility Alarm Annunciation System
FDS	Fence Disturbance Detection System
FIU	FAAS Integration Unit
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
MCCP	Main Communications and Control Post
MDS	Motion Detection System
PA	Public Address
PIDS	Perimeter Intrusion Detection System
RFP	Request for Proposal
SOW	Statement of Work
STR	Statement of Technical Requirements
UPS	Uninterruptable Power Supply
VDU	Video Display Unit

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES) - Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Services Canada (PW&GSC) is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Project Officer	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment currently on the market with available field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This specification defines the design, technical and performance requirements for a stand-alone Facility Alarm Annunciation System (FAAS) Integration Unit (FIU). It will normally be specified when only the FIU portion of the MCCP Integration Console requires upgrading or replacement.

The FIU is used to integrate all facility alarms and sundry security information systems into a common display and control. The integration capability of the FAAS shall also be used as a port in a transparent feed through format to present all event recording from the various institutional security systems onto a common data logging system as outlined later on in this specification.

These alarms may include but are not restricted to the following:

- Personal Portable Alarm (PPA);
- PPA Location System (PALS);
- Fixed Point Security Alarm (FPSA);
- Facility/Mechanical Alarms;
- Fire Alarm Systems;
- Inmate Cell Call Systems (ICCS); and
- All interior facility alarm systems.

The contractor shall be responsible for integrating all subsystems and shall provide all material and labour required for the design, supply, delivery, installation, testing and commissioning of the FIU. The contractor shall provide documentation and training to the extent described in this and other identified specifications.

1.1 Commercial-Off-The-Self Equipment

The system shall use commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) equipment and proven designs to the maximum extent possible. All new equipment shall meet the specified lifespan requirements. New equipment designs shall be restricted to unique interfaces and common control console.

1.2 Technical Acceptability

The Correctional Service Canada (CSC) operational environment is unique for its diversity of locations, climate exposures and the physical restrictive construction techniques of penal institutions. Maintaining national security, the safety of staff and offenders alike is CSC's commitment to the government and public. Electronic security systems operating in this unique environment shall maintain very high standards of dependability and reliability.

The CSC Engineering Services Division has established technical specifications and equipment standards for specific electronic security systems which are based on very specific and restrictive operational performance criteria as detailed in its Electronic Engineering Standard. Technical acceptability of these systems means that the equipment complies with the pertinent CSC specifications and standards.

The technical acceptance process shall involve system and subsystem evaluation in accordance with the applicable CSC specifications in one of CSC facilities or may be tested in a CSC facility to verify the effectiveness of the proposed technologies when subjected to the restrictive operational environment.

CSC shall also verify in depth any of the system technical specifications called up. CSC may when it deems necessary, request the supplier to arrange for a full site demonstration. CSC may rely on manufacturer's test results for specific areas of the specification where an independent test facility has conducted the test, and the facility is deemed acceptable to CSC.

It is the supplier's responsibility to make new developments in products available to CSC for evaluation. Equipment qualification is an ongoing process and can be initiated at any time by a vendor. Any vendor can have access to the CSC specifications and standards. Any new development or products should be submitted to the CSC Engineering Services Division, Technical Authority in a suitable time frame prior to any tendering process to allow for an acceptable evaluation period. The evaluation period may take up to sixteen (16) months.

1.3 Equipment Procurement

Any ordering of equipment/material before the approval of the system design report will be undertaken at the contractor's own risk. The Design Authority may authorize the procurement of certain long lead items at, or shortly after a preliminary design review of the proposed system.

1.4 Quantity of Equipment

The quantity and location of the equipment required for CSC institutions will be contained in the Statement of Technical Requirements (STR).

2.0 **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS**

The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request for Proposal (RFP) shall form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.

ES/SOW-0101	Statement of Work for Procurement and Installations of Electronic
ES/SOW-0102	Statement of Work for Quality Control of Electronic Systems
ES/SPEC-0103	Specification for Uninterruptable Power Supply
ES/SPEC-0600	Specification for Personal Portable Alarm Systems
ES/SPEC-0601	Specification for Fixed Point Security Alarm Systems
ES/SPEC-0602	Specification for Portable Alarm Location Systems
ES/SPEC-0800	Specification for Communications and Control Consoles
ES/STD-0803	Standard for Video Display Unit
EIA-310-C	Electronic Industry Association Standard for Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

3.1 **General**

The FIU shall provide the operator with centralized monitoring and control capability over all facility alarm annunciation systems to the extent specified in the STR. The FIU shall incorporate industrial quality and commercially available controllers and Video Display Units (VDU). The VDU shall display the status of monitored subsystems and provide software control of system features, to the extent specified herein. The FIU shall include an operator console incorporating the VDU and operator controls.

3.1.1 **Period of Operation**

The FIU and all associated equipment shall be design for and capable of 24 hours per day, seven days per week operation.

3.1.2 **Wires, Cables, Conduits, Ducts**

The contractor shall supply all necessary terminations, cross connection cabinets, conduits, wire and cabling and any other items that may be required for the satisfactory completion of the specified system. All installation workmanship shall be performed in accordance with ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work and all applicable national, provincial, and local electrical codes.

A wiring diagram shall be supplied in the Installation section of the Maintenance Manual to detail where module connections terminate and how wires are routed and terminated.

Conduits, cables, ducts, trays, etc. may be either Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) or supplied and installed by the contractor depending on the particular institution. The determination will be made by the Design Authority and will be identified in the STR.

Connectors provided on the ends of any cable must mate with the corresponding connector on the equipment. Adapters from one type of connector to another are not acceptable.

3.1.3 **Wiring Supervision**

Wiring shall be supervised in all system modes. An alarm shall occur if any system wiring is cut or shorted to other wires or if the system devices are tampered with by unauthorized people or environmental conditions.

3.1.4 **Sabotage, Tampering and Survivability**

Elements of the system shall have high resistance to damage, destruction. All interconnecting service must be secure against tampering

3.1.5 Human Factors

Elements of the system which are used directly by staff (i.e., control panels, annunciators, alarm originating devices, etc.) shall conform with accepted principles of good human factors design.

3.1.6 Annunciation and Control Panels

Mounting space within control posts is usually limited and the problem of determining a suitable equipment mounting location is minimized if the control panels are small. Therefore, the designer should make maximum possible use of annunciation and control devices which combine two or more functions into a single unit. The system shall use Electronic Industries Association (EIA) standard video display units. The design shall be in accordance with the ES/STD-0803, Standard.

3.2 System Configuration

3.2.1 Hardware

Industrial grade FAAS central controllers shall act as an interface between the operator peripherals and the digital control panels for remote devices and subsystems. Each controller shall incorporate the following physical attributes:

- designed to operate in industrial conditions on a continuous basis;
- built to withstand a harsh, rugged work environment;
- designed with a positive pressure cooling system which passes air through an external synthetic filter element which screens contaminants, then circulates flow through the controller chassis, drives, power supply and cards;
- equipped with a security lock which shuts off keyboard access preventing any tamper activity; and
- powered by a heavy duty power supply sized with 25% spare capacity when driving all expansion ports.

Each industrial grade FAAS controller shall incorporate the following electronic features:

- microprocessor based, modular in structure;
- featuring Pentium III, or equivalent, processor;
- running at a clock speed of 500 MHZ or higher, with zero wait states;
- configured with spare expansion port(s) capability;

-
- equipped with a CDR;
 - equipped with dynamic expandable RAM, sized to suit software requirements;
 - equipped with a 3.5 inch floppy drive system; and
 - equipped with a fast access hard disk with an access speed of no longer than 28 ms, sized to suit all operating and system requirements, and suitable to hold the data storage/retrieval software and archival data for a period of one year with 25% spare disk capacity.

3.2.2 Software

The system software shall be designed specifically for security applications and shall provide for:

- polling and demand requests to monitor status;
- processing alarms according to predefined priorities;
- executing event-initiated software programs and related background software routines;
- controlling and processing communications with operator peripherals; and
- synchronizing all system activity including interfaces to peripherals, digital control panels and all field devices

For reasons of reliability and prevention of inadvertent changes, system software including operating systems and data files shall be maintained in non-volatile memory. The contractor shall also take all reasonable measures to ensure that no computer viruses are present in the delivered system. These measures shall include controls on the use of the software during the development and integration phases, and the tests for the presence of viruses. Similarly, steps must be in place through the careful selection of the operating system to prevent any introduction of software viruses without the constant need for extensive software security measures. The system shall incorporate security featured software for authorized access control by operators, supervisors and maintenance personnel.

The system software, especially for alarm processing, shall be written in a hardware compatible programming language, operating under a real time multitasking operating system to ensure that all priority activities are presented to the operator immediately as they occur. A capability shall be incorporated to ensure that all alarm data can be configured and exported in an appropriate format that can be processed by "DOS" family of operating system software.

3.2.3 Redundancy

The FIU shall be configured in a fully redundant hardware and software configuration and consist of two (2) controllers and two (2) interactive peripheral VDUs, capable of sustaining a complete controller failure without affecting the operation of either the PIDS, the FAAS, or any other integrated system. Master-Slave arrangements shall not be accepted. A failure in any integration system or any system which has the display and controls integrated shall not effect the proper operation of the remainder of the equipment.

Two (2) additional interactive peripheral VDUs are required. These units shall also be in a fully redundant configuration. One unit shall be dedicated for system maintenance requirements, while the second unit shall be dedicated for operational supervisory control purposes or training related duties and may be located away from the MCCP. Neither one of these units will be mounted in the main console, but will be available in a satellite configuration as outlined below. All VDU consoles must function in a simultaneous and independent manner.

All input and output data shall be available to both controllers with a continuous dynamic update occurring in both controllers in order to allow cross-checking of input and output information between the controllers. In case of a discrepancy in the information between the controllers:

- the faulty controller shall be automatically removed from service;
- all system/operating software and current data files shall be automatically driven from the functional controller;
- a system status alarm shall alert the operator that automatic switch-over has occurred; and
- no interruption in service or loss of system status shall be perceivable when switching between controllers

Under normal operating conditions, and where the PIDS and FAAS controls are required, one of the interactive peripheral VDUs shall be dedicated to PIDS operational duties with a second VDU dedicated to FAAS operations. In the event of a controller or VDU failure, it shall be possible to combine PIDS and FAAS operations on a single VDU.

3.2.4 Operator VDUs

The primary "operator to system" interface for the display of alarm annunciation and for the command of an operator controlled functions on the FAAS shall be via colour VDUs.

To eliminate confusion during an emergency situation, VDU screens shall have dedicated areas for alarms, operator prompts, operator commands, as well as time, day and date information.

To enhance operator understanding, full facility graphics, complete with language descriptions, shall be used throughout to display and describe all system activity and instruction. The FAAS VDU shall each be capable of generating a minimum of sixteen graphic maps. All descriptions, alarm messages and operator instruction prompts shall be user definable in order to accurately describe unique institution configurations as well as future changes to perimeter/facility areas and operational requirements. Language of preference (French or English) to be determined by location as specified in the STR.

A typical graphic map shall incorporate the following display features as applicable to the area of presentation:

- location of the alarms;
- identification of the alarms; and
- emergency instruction and operator prompts.

The system graphics shall reduce information clutter to a minimum with the appropriate use of icons, especially to display alarm identification and location. The following colours shall be supported for alarm information:

- green/light blue normal,
- red alarm, and
- purple failed.

The operator displays for the FAAS system shall be based on a 14" high resolution colour CRT with a minimum matrix size of 640 x 350 individually addressable pixels. The VDU shall be capable of displaying, as a minimum, the colours white, black, red, green, blue and all combinations of the primary colours in order to provide flexibility in colour map displays.

All map displays shall be able to be configured and reconfigured from a user friendly graphic software package, accessed from the maintenance menu.

3.2.5 Operator Controls

The colour VDUs for the FAAS system shall use a "Touch Screen" employing resistive membrane or surface acoustic wave technology (or equivalent). Plain language descriptions shall be utilized to initiate all system functions, minimizing operator activity and decision making. Typing mnemonic abbreviations or using unlabelled or numerical function buttons is unacceptable. When a function key is touched on the screen, the VDU shall lead the operator through the predefined functions by asking for a choice of options or menus. At every step of alarm processing, a help screen shall be available to guide the operator through system operation. The help screen shall contain information about

functions currently available to the operator.

3.2.6 **Maintenance/Satellite VDUs**

The maintenance and the satellite VDUs shall be based on a 12" diagonal high resolution monochrome presentation. The maintenance VDU shall be located in the MCCP. The satellite VDU shall be remotable up to 500 feet. Specific location detail shall be stipulated in the STR. Further operational requirements and parameters for these VDUs are detailed in subsequent sections entitled FAAS System Menus and FAAS Maintenance Functions, sections respectively.

3.2.7 **Maintenance/Satellite Controls**

The maintenance and satellite VDUs shall have an associated keyboard with an integral key-lock switch for command and data input. Multi-level password protection shall be available in software to limit maintenance and satellite access, assignment and editing capability to authorized personnel only. All passwords shall be user definable.

3.2.8 **FAAS Menus**

The FAAS Menus shall permit display and control of various system functions, including for the operator:

- a user definable checklist and an emergency instruction set;
- the capability to acknowledge, reset alarms for all FAAS systems;
- the ability to clear fail and diagnostic alarms;
- scanning of all applicable FAAS maps; and
- the ability, if provided by the input device, to perform alarm system test(s).

The maintenance/satellite menus shall permit control of the following:

- system time and date;
- activation or deactivation of any alarm system device;
- generation of status, test and statistical reports for alarm systems and other field devices with available inputs;
- viewing of equipment configuration;
- assignment of menus and accessibility for operators;

-
- creation of checklists and emergency instruction prompts; and
 - simulation of alarms for operator training.

3.3 FAAS Alarm Processing

3.3.1 Alarm Priorities

The FIU controller shall have multiple levels of priority for displaying alarms. Each possible alarm type shall be assigned a separate priority level as defined in the STR. All alarms shall be held in non-volatile memory. The FIU controller shall rank the alarms, displaying highest priority alarms at the top of the list and lowest priority alarms at the bottom. The total number and type of alarms to be processed shall also be displayed.

When multiple alarms occur, the first received, highest priority alarm shall be displayed on the VDU until processed by the operator. Then the next highest priority alarm shall be displayed until processed, etc. If a higher priority alarm is received before a lower priority alarm is processed, the high priority alarms shall replace the lower priority alarm on the VDU. The lower priority alarm shall then be retained in memory and be redisplayed after the higher priority alarm has been processed.

The operator shall have the capability of stepping through the list of alarms and dealing with the alarms in any order. If at any time the operator is viewing an alarm which is not the highest priority alarm present in the system, the operator shall have the option of returning directly to the highest priority alarm by activating a single control.

3.3.2 Alarm Simulation Priority

The FIU controller shall be capable of distinguishing between simulated and genuine alarm inputs. In the event that a genuine alarm is received while the alarm simulation is in use, the FIU computer shall:

- cancel all existing simulated alarms;
- ignore any additional simulated alarms; and
- display the genuine alarm.

The FIU controller shall only accept simulated alarms when there are not genuine alarms in the system.

3.3.3 Alarm Processing

Activation of any alarm from a FAAS subsystem, connected to the FIU controller shall cause the following action:

- full, plain language description and graphic display of the alarm condition, type and location
- audible signal, flashing alarm condition and emergency instruction set presentation
- acknowledgment of the alarm by the operator as his only course of action
- assignment of alarm causes by the operator by choosing from a predefined menu of causes.

3.3.4 Alarm Interface

Alarm inputs shall be accepted by the FIU and output signals provided to the output points in the form of form C dry contact closures, opto-isolated outputs or via an RS-232C or RS-485 interface as required by the alarm sensors. The type of interface required for each alarm sensor is detailed in the STR.

Any system which is not capable of a bi-directional communication link or which uses a data transfer protocol which is asynchronous or not compatible with the FAAS will not effect the functionality of the FAAS or any other integrated system.

3.4 Facility Alarm Systems

3.4.1 Data input

Bi-directional data links shall be provided in order to receive the following information from the Motion Detection System and the Fence Disturbance Detection System:

- a. Alarm annunciation;
- b. System test annunciation;
- c. System fail annunciation;
- d. System fail cancel;
- e. Alarm information data (where applicable); and
- f. Test alarm data and results (where applicable).

These messages shall be available using form C dry contact closures, opto-isolated outputs, or an EIA standard RS-232-C or RS-485 data link as required by the FAAS subsystems.

3.4.2 Data Output

The FIU controller shall provide output messages directed towards the FAAS subsystems as follows:

- a. Alarm acknowledge;
- b. Alarm cancel; and
- c. System test (where applicable).

Output controls shall use the bi-directional data link as required in section 3.2.3.1, using form C dry contact closures, opto-isolated outputs or an EIA standard RS-232-C or RS-485 data link, as required by the FAAS subsystems.

3.4.3 Miscellaneous Inputs

Where applicable, secondary outputs from Inmate Cell Call Systems, Nurse Call System, etc. shall be FIU software controlled and switchable on a system by system basis. In general, only the information from those alarm systems being monitored will be relayed for use by the operator.

3.4.4 Data Protocol

All RS232 or RS485 signals provided to, and received from, the FIU should conform to either the Senstar-Stellar Sennet or StarCom protocols. Any driver required for another protocol will be the responsibility of the contractor.

3.4.5 Fire Alarm System

When required as stated in the STR, the contractor shall relocate the Fire Alarm annunciation panel to allocated space in the MCCP console, and provide an integrated alarm annunciation function in the FIU. The contractor shall provide all cables and mounting hardware including a new control panel if specified to complete this task. The functionality and the integrity of the Fire Alarm Panel must not be compromised, and must be able to function independently as a standalone system.

3.5 Time/Date Information

The FIU controller shall generate accurate time/date information, suitable to act as a central generating unit of this information for all systems forming part of the MCCP. Interface to the various systems shall be in either parallel or serial form, as required. The availability of both types of output ports shall be provided to allow for future expansion or interfacing.

3.6 Data Logging

3.6.1 General

The FIU controller shall provide data logging (ASCII coded text activity archive) storage of over 100,000 lines of subsystem events on hard disk storage. On demand, activity archive stored events shall be sorted by type and/or date and transferred to DOS formatted floppy disks or sent to a printer to provide a hard copy of FIU and integrated subsystems events. For each event, the activity file shall show the date, time and event description.

3.6.2 Event Definition

Data logged events will include all status changes of monitored subsystems including FAAS alarms, alarm acknowledgement, alarm clear/reset, UPS failure or bypass, FIU controller switch-over, etc

3.7 Printer Status

The printer status shall be monitored by the FIU controller. Failure of the printer or a "paper-out" condition shall generate an alarm.

3.8 Status Panel

3.8.1 General

The FIU shall contain a status panel containing indicators and controls for the major FIU units. The status panel shall also contain status lights for the UPS.

3.8.2 FIU Status Functions

The status panel shall provide the following indicators and controls:

- a. FIU controller fail indicator; and
- b. Active FIU computer selection control.

3.9 UPS Integration

The contractor shall connect UPS power into all FIU equipment racks. The UPS will be provided as GFE and will be in accordance with Specification ES/SPEC-0103. Power shall be taken from the VAC regulator output or from an equivalent point in a distribution panel if available. All FIU equipment shall be connected to the UPS power. UPS status shall be monitored as per section 3.8.1.

4.0 **MECHANICAL CONFIGURATION**

4.1 **General**

The FIU equipment shall be installed in at least two distinct and separate units: an operator console and equipment racks. Displays and controls including GFE required by the operator shall be installed in a contractor provided operator console. Other equipments shall be installed in EIA standard 19-inch racks located in the CER or other location as required by the STR. All racks and console bays shall include side panels and rear doors. Requirements for raised flooring, cable entrances and/or rack cooling ducts shall be specified in the proposal.

4.2 **Console Design**

The operator console shall be ergonomically designed to provide the operator with a logical, easily understood display and control layout. All displays shall be clearly viewable and all controls shall be easily reachable from a seated position. The console shall contain a work surface at normal desk height not less than 18 inches in depth and extending the full width of the console. The work surface shall be covered with a scratch-resistant plastic covering. Detailed design requirements will be outlined in the STR.

The contractor shall provide a separate table or attachment to the console for mounting the MCCP operator telephones; if an attachment is provided, it shall not cause the telephones to block any display or control. The contractor shall provide a standard non-tip swivel-base chair with casters and arms for the FIU operator. Specification ES/SPEC-0800 shall apply to the console design.

4.3 **Printer Rack**

The FIU contractor shall provide a separate rack or stand to be located near the operator console for mounting the printer. The printer rack shall be readily movable.

4.4 **Console/Rack Colour Schemes**

The operator console, telephone table/attachment and printer rack shall be covered with a high quality paint using a standardized colour scheme. Racks for other equipment shall utilize a common-colour scheme for racks, end panels and doors.

4.5 **Environmental Requirements**

The FIU shall operate over the following indoor environmental conditions:

4.5.1 Temperature: 0° C to +50° C; and

4.5.2 Humidity: 0 to 90% relative, non-condensing.

4.6 Power Requirements

The system shall use VAC power within the following limits:

- 4.6.1 Voltage: 120 VAC $\pm 10\%$;
- 4.6.2 Frequency: 60 Hz $\pm 1.5\%$;
- 4.6.3 Transients: up to 5 times nominal voltage for up to 100 msec durations. Changes in the input power or any fluctuations within the above limits shall not cause damage to the unit; and
- 4.6.4 Power: power consumption shall not exceed 100 watts.

4.7 FAAS Maintenance Functions

Monitoring the FIU and the FAAS subsystems shall be made available through the FAAS controller and the maintenance and satellite VDUs. User-definable password protection shall be provided to limit access to authorized personnel.

The following information shall be available to the standby data logger via the EIA standard RS-232-C port, as well as displayed on the maintenance and satellite VDUs.

4.7.1 FAAS Maintenance Functions

The FAAS maintenance menus shall allow:

- a. Automated FIU systems and equipment fault diagnostics;
- b. Two-way data interface with FAAS subsystems to provide information such as test activation and results, status reports, etc . . . , where applicable;
- c. FIU data base cross check information;
- d. Processor unit error monitoring; and
- e. Statistical FAAS activity summary for alarms on a system by system basis, since the previous request for this data.

4.8 Installation Requirements

The FAAS Integration Unit shall be installed at the site in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work and the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

4.9 Documentation Requirements

All final FAAS Integration Unit documentation shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

4.10 Support Requirements

The FAAS Integration Unit maintenance and spares support shall be provided in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

4.11 Training Requirements

Operator training and maintenance training on the FAAS Integration Unit shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

5.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE

5.1 General

The FAAS Integration Unit Quality Assurance programme shall be provided as detailed in the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

All on-site installation work, test plans and FIU acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

6.0 DELIVERY

Delivery requirements for the FAAS Integration Unit documents, drawings, plans, manuals, etc. (where applicable) shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

Delivery requirements of the FAAS Integration Unit equipment shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

7.0 INTERFERENCE

Performance of the FIU shall not be affected by the use of standard electronic equipment used at the institution. Distance limits of standard electronic equipment shall be in accordance with the ES/SOW-0101, Statement of Work.

8.0 **SAFETY**

All FAAS Integration Unit electrically powered elements shall meet the applicable Canadian Standards Association (CSA) standards.



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
TECHNICAL SERVICES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**



ES/STD-0221
Revision 4
February 2014

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING STANDARD
FIXED NETWORK COLOUR CAMERA FOR ENCLOSURE
FOR USE IN FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Standard is approved by the Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of this item in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Acquisition of a camera for the identified purposes that is not in compliance with this standard must be approved by the Design Authority.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Approved by:

Director,
Electronics Security Systems

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0		Original issue
1	7.1	Imager changed to ¼ inch or larger
	7.9	Remove numeric quantity on AGC, just yes
	7.12	Added iris requirement
	7.12 – 7.17	Renumber paragraphs
2	6.1	Added CMOS imager
3	All	Reorganized and cleaned to new format
4	Definitions	Removed
	2.1	Added reference IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity
	3.2.2.4	Changed humidity to non-condensing 20%-90%
	3.3.1	Interference now uses IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS.....	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS.....	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS.....	4
1 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Overview.....	5
1.2 Purpose	5
2 REFERENCES	6
2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work	6
3 PHYSICAL	7
3.1 Dimensions	7
3.2 Environment.....	7
3.3 Interference	7
3.4 Reliability.....	7
3.5 Safety	7
4 OPERATIONAL.....	8
4.1 Camera	8
4.2 Lens	8
4.3 Video.....	8
5 INTERFACE	9
5.1 Ports	9
5.2 Power	9
5.3 Video Management System Compatibility.....	9

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MJPEG	Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum
PoE	Power over Ethernet
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

- .1 This standard defines the requirements of Correctional Service Canada (CSC) for a fixed focus, network capable camera to be mounted in an enclosure for use at federal correctional institutions. The camera is for deployment in either existing indoor enclosures or Fixed Outdoor Camera Enclosures (ES/STD-0205).

1.2 Purpose

- .1 The cameras are deployed for both observation and evidentiary use.
- .2 These cameras are for deployment in outdoor fixed enclosures such as:
 - .1 facility perimeter; and
 - .2 outdoor walkways.
- .3 These cameras are for deployment in existing indoor fixed enclosures such as:
 - .1 indoor hallways;
 - .2 gymnasiums;
 - .3 weight rooms;
 - .4 passage doors/barriers; and
 - .5 explosive environments.
- .4 The camera is used indoors where enclosures already exist and are being reused. New indoor installations must use Fixed Network Colour Dome Cameras (ES/STD-0232) except for new installations in explosive environments.

2 REFERENCES

2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work

.1 Access to non-government specifications is the responsibility of the contractor.

- IEC EN60529 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)
- IEC EN60950-1 – International Electrotechnical Commission Information technology equipment – Safety
- IEC EN61000-4-3 – Electromagnetic compatibility Part 4-3
- IEC EN62262 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts
- IEEE 802.3at – IEEE Standard for Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Amendment 3: Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements
- IEEE 802.3u – IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Supplement to Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Media Access Control (MAC) Parameters, Physical Layer, Medium Attachment Units, and Repeater for 100 Mb/s Operation, Type 100BASE-T
- ES/STD-0205 – Electronics Engineering Standards Fixed Outdoor Camera Enclosure
- ES/STD-0232 – Electronics Engineering Standards Fixed Network Colour Dome Camera

3 PHYSICAL

3.1 Dimensions

- .1 The camera with lens must:
 - .1 measure less than 75mm high;
 - .2 measure less than 100mm wide;
 - .3 measure less than 250mm long;

3.2 Environment

- .1 For use either in indoors enclosures or in outdoor heated enclosures.
- .2 The camera must:
 - .1 have a permanently affixed label on the exterior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
 - .2 be capable of continuous operation;
 - .3 start and operate from 0°C to 50°C;
 - .4 start and operate from 20% to 90% non-condensing humidity;

3.3 Interference

- .1 The camera must be certified compliant to IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity.

3.4 Reliability

- .1 The camera must have an MTBF of at least 25,000 hours.

3.5 Safety

- .1 The camera must meet IEC 60950-1 or the CSA equivalent.

4 OPERATIONAL

4.1 Camera

- .1 The camera must retain its configuration over a power cycle.
- .2 The image sensor must:
 - .1 include automatic or remote back focus;
 - .2 have a minimum of 480,000 pixels (horizontal x vertical);
 - .3 have day (colour) and night (black and white) modes;
 - .4 automatic removable infrared cut filter for day/night transition;
 - .5 have 0.5 lux or less minimum required illumination for day mode;
 - .6 have 0.1 lux or less minimum required illumination for night mode;
 - .7 include Automatic Gain Control (AGC);
 - .8 include extended dynamic range processing;

4.2 Lens

- .1 The camera lens must:
 - .1 have a 35° to 80° or greater horizontal angular view vari-focal lens
 - .2 be approved by the manufacturer of the camera for that camera;

4.3 Video

- .1 The video encoding must:
 - .1 support H.264 configurable I-frame frequency of at least 3 per second;
 - .2 support H.264 constant bit rate transmission mode;
 - .3 support H.264 frame rate transmission mode;
 - .4 support at least 3 levels of H.264 image quality;
 - .5 support at least 3 levels of MJPEG image quality;
- .2 The video output must:
 - .1 include an on-screen, programmable character generation overlay capability with a minimum of 8 visible characters;
 - .2 support at least two simultaneous H.264 video streams at 30 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;
 - .3 support at least two simultaneous video streams, one H.264 and one MJPEG at 15 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;

5 INTERFACE

5.1 Ports

- .1 The camera must:
 - .1 interface over IPV4 TCP/IP;
 - .2 be able to operate on 100Base-TX (IEEE 802.3u);
 - .3 connect using an RJ-45 connector;
 - .4 be ONVIF compliant;

5.2 Power

- .1 The camera must be a Type 1 powered device operating solely from Power over Ethernet (PoE) compliant with IEEE 802.3at Class 0, 1, 2, or 3.

5.3 Video Management System Compatibility

- .1 The camera model must be identified as “Certified” or “Supported by Design” in the current Genetec Omnicast Supported Hardware camera list.



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
TECHNICAL SERVICES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**



ES/STD-0223
Revision 4
July 2015

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING STANDARD
PAN/TILT/ZOOM NETWORK COLOUR DOME CAMERA
FOR USE IN FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

Acquisition of a camera for the identified purposes that is not in compliance with this standard must be approved by the Design Authority.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Approved by:

Director,
Electronic Security Systems

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original
1	Paragraph 7.12 Paragraph 7.21	Optical zoom increased to 30x Added electronic image stabilization
2	All	Reformat and indoor/outdoor standard merge
3	Definitions	Removed
	2.1	Added reference IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity
	3.2.2.3	Changed humidity to non-condensing 20%-90%
	3.3.1	Interference now uses IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity
4	2.1/3.3.1	Change IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity to IEC EN 55024, Immunity characteristics
	3.2.1.11	Removed smoked dome
	5.2.1	Added operate from external 24VAC power source

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS	4
1 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Overview	5
1.2 Purpose	5
2 REFERENCES	6
2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work	6
3 PHYSICAL	7
3.1 Dimensions	7
3.2 Environment	7
3.3 Interference	7
3.4 Reliability	7
3.5 Safety	7
4 OPERATIONAL	8
4.1 Camera	8
4.2 Lens	8
4.3 PTZ	8
4.4 Video	8
5 INTERFACE	9
5.1 Ports	9
5.2 Power	9
5.3 Video Management System Compatibility	9

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MJPEG	Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum
PoE	Power over Ethernet
PTZ	Pan Tilt Zoom
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

- .1 This standard defines the requirements of Correctional Service Canada (CSC) for a pan, tilt, zoom (PTZ), network capable, dome camera for use at federal correctional institutions. PTZ cameras are deployed to allow detailed examination of areas typically covered by fixed cameras or areas without regular evidentiary coverage.

1.2 Purpose

- .1 The cameras are deployed primarily for observation use. Given they may be pointed anywhere, they are not assumed to be evidentiary coverage.
- .2 These cameras are for deployment for all outdoor PTZ camera locations.
- .3 These cameras are for deployment for all indoor PTZ camera locations.

2 REFERENCES

2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work

- .1 Access to non-government specifications is the responsibility of the contractor.
- IEC EN55024 – International Electrotechnical Commission Information technology equipment – Immunity characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement
- IEC EN60529 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)
- IEC EN60950-1 – International Electrotechnical Commission Information technology equipment – Safety
- IEC EN62262 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts
- IEEE 802.3at – IEEE Standard for Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Amendment 3: Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements
- IEEE 802.3u – IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Supplement to Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Media Access Control (MAC) Parameters, Physical Layer, Medium Attachment Units, and Repeater for 100 Mb/s Operation, Type 100BASE-T

3 PHYSICAL

3.1 Dimensions

- .1 The camera case and dome must:
 - .1 measure a base diameter less than 250mm;
 - .2 measure from base to top of dome of less than 400mm excluding any mount;
 - .3 weigh less than 5kg excluding mounting hardware;

3.2 Environment

- .1 The camera case and dome must:
 - .1 meet or exceed IEC EN60529 IP66 dust and water resistance when mounted;
 - .2 if deployed within 5 metres of inmates, meet or exceed IEC EN62262 IK10 impact resistance;
 - .3 if surface mount, have threaded openings for conduits;
 - .4 if pendant mount, have all cables enter through the attachment pipe;
 - .5 if pendant mount, have no other openings in the enclosure excluding the dome assembly;
 - .6 have a threaded plug to seal all unused openings;
 - .7 have set-screws to secure all conduit and plugs from inside the dome;
 - .8 have tamper resistant heads on all externally accessible screws;
 - .9 have a permanently affixed label on the interior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
 - .10 have a permanently affixed label on the exterior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
- .2 The camera must:
 - .1 be capable of continuous operation;
 - .2 start and operate from -40°C to 50°C;
 - .3 start and operate from 20% to 90% non-condensing humidity;

3.3 Interference

- .1 The camera must be certified compliant to IEC EN 55024, Immunity characteristics.

3.4 Reliability

- .1 The camera must have an MTBF of at least 25,000 hours.

3.5 Safety

- .1 The camera must meet IEC 60950-1 or the CSA equivalent.

4 OPERATIONAL

4.1 Camera

- .1 The camera must retain its configuration over a power cycle.
- .2 The image sensor must:
 - .1 include automatic or remote back focus;
 - .2 have a minimum of 480,000 pixels (horizontal x vertical);
 - .3 have day (colour) and night (black and white) modes;
 - .4 automatic removable infrared cut filter for day/night transition;
 - .5 1.0 lux or less minimum illumination for day mode;
 - .6 0.1 lux or less minimum illumination for night mode;
 - .7 include Automatic Gain Control (AGC);
 - .8 include extended dynamic range processing;

4.2 Lens

- .1 The camera lens must:
 - .1 have a horizontal field of view optical zoom range including 3.5° to 50°;
 - .2 be integral to the camera assembly;

4.3 PTZ

- .1 The PTZ must:
 - .1 have a pan range of 360° continuous (endless);
 - .2 have a minimum tilt range of 180°;
 - .3 include automatic image inversion at 90° tilt;
 - .4 have a minimum pan and tilt speed of 0.1°/sec or slower;
 - .5 have a maximum pan and tilt speed of 100°/sec or faster;

4.4 Video

- .1 The video encoding must:
 - .1 support H.264 configurable I-frame frequency of at least 3 per second;
 - .2 support H.264 constant bit rate transmission mode;
 - .3 support H.264 frame rate transmission mode;
 - .4 support at least 3 levels of H.264 image quality;
 - .5 support at least 3 levels of MJPEG image quality;
- .2 The video output must:
 - .1 include an on-screen, programmable character generation overlay capability with a minimum of 8 visible characters;
 - .2 support at least two simultaneous H.264 video streams at 30 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;
 - .3 support at least two simultaneous video streams, one H.264 and one MJPEG at 15 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;

5 INTERFACE

5.1 Ports

- .1 The camera must:
 - .1 interface over IPV4 TCP/IP;
 - .2 be able to operate on 100Base-TX (IEEE 802.3u);
 - .3 connect using an RJ-45 connector;
 - .4 be ONVIF compliant;

5.2 Power

- .1 The camera must be a Type 1 or Type 2 powered device operating from Power over Ethernet (PoE) compliant with IEEE 802.3at Class 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4, or operating from an external 24VAC power source.

5.3 Video Management System Compatibility

- .1 The camera model must be identified as “Certified” or “Supported by Design” in the Genetec Omnicast Supported Hardware camera list.



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
FACILITIES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**



ES/STD-0227
Revision 1
2015 July

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING STANDARD
COLOUR MONITOR
FOR USE IN FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Standard is approved by the Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of this item in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Technical Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Approved by:

Director,
Electronics Security Systems

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0		Original issue
1	All	Reorganized and cleaned to new format with connector , resolution, contrast, mounting, and angle of view added

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS	4
TABLE OF DEFINITIONS	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
1 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Overview	5
1.2 Purpose	5
2 REFERENCES	5
2.1 Specifications and Standards	5
3 PHYSICAL	5
3.1 Dimensions	5
3.2 Environment	5
3.3 Interference	5
3.4 Reliability	5
3.5 Safety	5
4 OPERATIONAL	6
4.1 Monitor	6
5 INTERFACE	6
5.1 Ports	6
5.2 Power	6

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
HDMI	High Definition Multimedia Interface
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
VESA	Video Electronics Standard Association

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

- .1 This standard defines the requirements of Correctional Service Canada for a colour monitor to be used as part of systems at federal correctional institutions. This standard deals only with display monitors and does not apply to any touch screen monitors.

1.2 Purpose

- .1 The most frequent use of the monitor is for the display of Closed Circuit Television video streams. The monitors are typically deployed as parts of control and observation systems located in:
 - .1 Main Control and Communications Post;
 - .2 Movement Control Posts;
 - .3 Living Unit Control Posts; and
 - .4 Visits and Correspondence Offices.

2 REFERENCES

2.1 Specifications and Standards

- IEC EN60950-1 – Information Technology Equipment Safety
- IEC EN55024:2010 – Information technology equipment – Immunity characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement
- VESA FDMI – Video Electronics Standards Association Flat Display Mounting Interface Standard
- HDMI v1.0 – High Definition Multimedia Interface
- DVI rev. 1.0 – Digital Video Interface

3 PHYSICAL

3.1 Dimensions

- .1 The monitor visible screen diagonal measurement will be specified in the Request for Proposal.
- .2 The monitor must have VESA FDMI compatible threaded inserts.
- .3 The monitor must have a permanently affixed label on the exterior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;

3.2 Environment

- .1 The monitor must:
 - .1 be capable of continuous operation;
 - .2 start and operate from 5°C to 40°C;
 - .3 start and operate from 20% to 80% non-condensing humidity;

3.3 Interference

- .1 The monitor must be certified compliant to IEC EN55024, Immunity characteristics;

3.4 Reliability

- .1 The monitor must have a Mean Time Between Failures of at least 25,000 hours.

3.5 Safety

- .1 The monitor must meet IEC EN60950-1 or the Canadian Standards Association equivalent.

4 OPERATIONAL

4.1 Monitor

- .1 The monitor must:
 - .1 retain its configuration over a power cycle;
 - .2 have a minimum horizontal resolution of 1920 pixels;
 - .3 have a minimum vertical resolution of 1080 pixels;
 - .4 have an aspect ratio of 16:9 or 16:10;
 - .5 have a maximum black to white response time of 5ms;
 - .6 have a minimum static contrast ratio of 3000:1;
 - .7 have a minimum horizontal viewing angle of 178°;
 - .8 have a minimum vertical viewing angle of 178°; and
 - .9 use light emitting diode backlighting;

5 INTERFACE

5.1 Ports

- .1 The monitor must:
 - .1 have a female DE-15 D-SUB video input receptacle (VGA connector); and
 - .2 have a Type A High Definition Multimedia Interface video input receptacle (HDMI connector) compatible with HDMI v1.0 or later;
 - .3 have a Digital Video Interface – Digital video input receptacle (DVI-D) compatible with DVI rev. 1.0 or later;

5.2 Power

- .1 The monitor must be powered from 110 VAC nominal.

Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems

ES/STD-0228
Revision 0
13 October, 2004

ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STANDARDS

NETWORK VIDEO USER STATION
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION

Prepared by:



Manager,
Electronics Systems Research

Approved by:

Director,
Engineering Services



7 Oct 04

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original issue.

1.0 SCOPE

This standard defines the requirements of a Network Video User Station (NVUS) in Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) systems used by Correctional Service of Canada (CSC).

2.0 GENERAL

NVUSs are used in security surveillance and assessment applications in institutions. The NVUS provides control and monitoring of CCTV equipment in a client-to-server configuration. The system shall use common off-the-shelf operating systems and computers. The system shall require user login and passwords to view recorded and live video. User video access and priorities are defined in the system configuration. The system shall be capable of having a minimum of 32 NVUS stations logged into the system.

3.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The system shall meet all operational requirements over the following operating range:

- 3.1 Temperature: 5° C to 40° C; and
- 3.2 Humidity: 20 to 80% relative, non-condensing.

4.0 POWER REQUIREMENTS

The equipment shall use standard commercial VAC power within the following range:

- 4.1 Voltage: 120 VAC $\pm 10\%$;
- 4.2 Frequency: 60 Hz $\pm 1.5\%$; and
- 4.3 Power: power consumption shall not exceed 400 watts.

5.0 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

The dimensions and weight shall not exceed the following:

- 5.1 Width: 450 mm;
- 5.2 Height: 200 mm;
- 5.3 Depth: 450 mm; and

5.4 Weight: 30 kg.

6.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- 6.1 The unit must be self contained and the NVUS computer must fit in a standard 19" rack.
- 6.2 The control functions must be usable with either a mouse or LCD touch screen.
- 6.3 Memory Backup shall protect timer settings in the event of power failure.
- 6.4 All test points on the NVMS computer shall be clearly labelled and easily accessible for calibration and maintenance.
- 6.5 All equipment shall be modular with plug-in circuit cards and assemblies.
- 6.6 The design Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) shall be at least 10,000 hours.
- 6.7 Emergency repair or parts and labour for defective NVMSs shall be available within 24 hours after notification of equipment unserviceability to any authorized dealer service centres across Canada.

7.0 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

The NVUS shall meet the following requirements:

- 7.1 Video Format: NTSC (colour and black/white);
- 7.2 Video Frame Rate: 30 frames/second/channel (max);
- 7.3 Video Freeze: yes
- 7.4 Video Output: SVGA;
- 7.5 Audio: Synchronized with video input;
- 7.6 Interface: 100Base-T/10Base-T (auto fallback); and
- 7.7 Protocol: Internet Interface Protocol.

8.0 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The NVUS shall interface to the network and provide access and control of all CCTV surveillance and assessment systems as follows:

8.1 General

- a. User login shall be through password protection that limits the user to specific cameras, both live and recorded.
- b. The Graphic User Interface (GUI) shall provide mapping functions to display camera locations. Cameras can be selected by camera number, or by dragging and dropping to a display.
- c. Alarms shall be able to be displayed on the map or through a text message.
- d. The system shall log all user operations.

8.2 Viewing

- a. Ability to have live and recorded viewing of a minimum of 16 cameras.
- b. Full control of all Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras through user login of access rights to predefined cameras. Minimum of 16 priority levels to access cameras.
- c. Ability to set up guard tour and multiple camera sequences.
- d. Ability to display video in single, quad or step format.
- e. Full duplex audio capability. The GUI application provides the ability to control talk paths and listen to audio inputs at camera locations.
- f. Any live or recorded camera in the system shall be accessible through the single GUI interface without the need to change screens or applications.

8.3 Recording

- a. Ability to set record mode to automatically start recording on any appropriate alarm input, for example, a signal from the Fence Detection System.
- b. Ability to set record mode to stop when it receives any reset signal (one input per video input);
- c. Ability to manual initiate record mode.

- d. Ability to initiate record mode on motion.
- e. Ability to initiate record mode based on time.
- f. Ability to be configured to stop recording when the hard drive is full, or configured to overwrite the oldest files.
- g. Provide an open or closed contact when the NVUS stops recording for any reason.

8.4 **Playback**

- a. Ability to control playback speed.
- b. Ability to have multiple view playback.
- c. Ability to export single images and video sequences.
- d. Ability to search for motion in continuous recordings.
- e. Ability to search video sequences based on either date, time or motion.

8.5 **System**

- a. Capable of triplex operation: record, search and playback simultaneously.
- b. Placing the unit into either the Search or Playback mode shall not interrupt any recording in process.
- c. Searching and viewing of stored images, and reconfiguration of system parameters shall be available via a TCP/IP connection through a LAN. Any remote access software required shall be provided for installation on a standard Windows based computer; and
- d. Transfer viewing software automatically to the CD when downloading audio and video for archive purposes. It should be possible to review the archived audio and video from any CSC PC with Windows XP without additional software.
- e. Should indicate Power on/off; Hard Drive Full Alarm; Time/Date; and Recording; on the operator console;
- f. Should have controls for Power on/off; Record; Play/Stop; Forward/Reverse Field Advance; Time, Date and Recording Mode on the operator console;
- g. Control signals available on the back of the NVUS shall include Automatic Alarm Input; and Manual Alarm Input;

-
- h. System messages must be contained in a log file available for downloading or printing.
 - i. Multiple users shall be able to share common resources, with individual users being assigned different system access capability with password protection.

9.0 INTERFERENCE

The NVUS performance and video quality shall not be affected by the presence or use of standard CSC electronic equipment. The units shall work at the following distance limits:

- 9.1 CB transceivers at 1 metre or more;
- 9.2 VHF or UHF transceivers (25W) at 1 metre or more;
- 9.3 Other radio frequency transmitting, receiving and distribution equipment at 5 metres or more; and
- 9.4 Personal computers and/or computer work stations at 5 metres or more.

The NVUS shall not interfere with any standard electronic equipment used at the institutions.

10.0 SAFETY

- 10.1 The NVUS must be CSA, UL, ULC or CE approved, as required by law.

- END OF TEXT -

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems**

**ES/STD-0229
Revision 3
19 April, 2010**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STANDARDS**

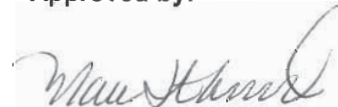
**NETWORK VIDEO RECORDER
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION**

Prepared by:



Manager,
Electronics Systems Research

Approved by:



Director,
Engineering Services

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original issue.
1	6.4 Design Requirements	Delete requirement for local control
	6.14 Design Requirements	Delete requirement for directly attached computer
	7.4 Recording Frame Rate	Delete "minimum compression"
	7.5 Frame Storage Option	Delete
	7.6 Selectable Compression	Delete
	7.8 Primary Storage	"Hot Swappable" Hard Drives
	7.14 Failure Indication	Change to message to the FAAS on failure
	7.15 Disk Full	Delete
2	7.13	Added requirement for Fail-Over Archiving
	7.14	Added requirement for Fail-Over Directory
3	4.3 Power	Increase to 600 watts maximum
	5.3 Depth	Increase to 600 mm
	7.1 Video Format	Determined by cameras
	7.4 Recording Frame Rate	Increase to 20 maximum simultaneous inputs
	7.7 RAID 5	Added 4TB minimum
	7.15	Added requirement for RAID 1 OS solid state drives

1.0 SCOPE

This standard defines the requirements of a Network Video Recorder (NVR) in Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) systems used by Correctional Service of Canada (CSC).

2.0 GENERAL

NVRs are used in security surveillance and assessment applications in institutions. The NVR records real time video and audio streams transmitted from network video cameras or NTSC-IP Video Converters.

3.0 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

The system shall meet all operational requirements over the following operating range:

- 3.1 Temperature: 5° C to 40° C; and
- 3.2 Humidity: 20 – 80% non-condensing.

4.0 POWER REQUIREMENTS

The equipment shall use standard commercial VAC power within the following range:

- 4.1 Voltage: 120 VAC $\pm 10\%$;
- 4.2 Frequency: 60 Hz $\pm 1.5\%$; and
- 4.3 Power: power consumption shall not exceed 600 watts.

5.0 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

The dimensions and weight shall not exceed the following:

- 5.1 Width: to fit standard 19" rack mount;
- 5.2 Height: maximum 6RU (Rack Units);
- 5.3 Depth: 600 mm; and
- 5.4 Weight: 30 kg.

6.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- 6.1 The unit must be self contained.
- 6.2 The unit must fit in a standard 19" rack.
- 6.3 The NVR shall be based on common off-the-shelf computers and operating systems.
- 6.4 All function controls for NVR configuration and operation shall be available through remote access software.
- 6.5 Power Failure Recovery shall enable the NVR to resume functioning in the same state that it was in at the time of the power failure.
- 6.6 Memory Backup shall protect timer settings in the event of power failure.
- 6.7 All test points on the NVR shall be clearly labelled and easily accessible for calibration and maintenance.
- 6.8 All equipment shall be modular with plug-in circuit cards and assemblies.
- 6.9 The design Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) shall be at least 10,000 hours.
- 6.10 The unit shall provided remote diagnostics to indicate recording failure or video loss from an IP camera or IP encoder.
- 6.11 The recorder shall utilize user login, password and rights management such as to limit users' access to specific cameras, both live and recorded.
- 6.12 The recorder system shall provided user rights and priorities to control of P/T/Z cameras.

7.0 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

The NVR shall meet the following requirements:

- 7.1 Video Format: Determined by camera;
- 7.2 Audio: Synchronized with video input (when equipped);

-
- | | | |
|------|------------------------|---|
| 7.3 | System Recording Rate: | up to 120 Mbits/sec; |
| 7.4 | Recording Frame Rate: | maximum 20 simultaneous inputs @ 640 x 480 pixels, 30 frames per second per input; |
| 7.5 | Recording Capacity: | Shall have the ability to connect to external local RAID storage drives to a minimum of 4 external RAID chassis. Limited only by hard drive capacity; |
| 7.6 | Primary Storage: | Hot Swappable Hard Drives (capacity as per STR); |
| 7.7 | RAID 5: | Internal storage shall be 4TB RAID 5 as a minimum (depending on storage requirement); |
| 7.8 | Watermark: | The video must contain some form of watermark or fingerprint so that any attempt to tamper with the recorded digital image may be detected. |
| 7.9 | Interface: | 100Base-T/10Base-T (auto fallback); |
| 7.10 | Protocol: | Internet Interface Protocol; and |
| 7.11 | User Display: | HTML-based GUI. |
| 7.12 | Failure Indication: | Message to the FAAS when NVR stops recording for any reason |
| 7.13 | Fail-Over Archiving | To be provided (The RAID 5 feature of the NVR is NOT considered redundant archiving. Additional archiver(s) that will automatically take over recording of the cameras assigned to an NVR that has completely or partially failed, in excess of a single RAID Drive, must be provided.) |
| 7.14 | Fail-Over Directory | To be provided (The Fail-Over Directory may reside on the Fail-Over Archiver) |
| 7.15 | Operating System | The operating system for the unit shall be contained on two (2) solid state drives configured as RAID 1 storage. The OS shall NOT be installed on the RAID 5 video array. |
-

8.0 INTERFERENCE

The NVR performance and video quality shall not be affected by the presence or use of standard CSC electronic equipment. The units shall work at the following distance limits:

- 8.1 CB transceivers at 1 metre or more;
- 8.2 VHF or UHF transceivers (25W) at 1 metre or more;
- 8.3 Other radio frequency transmitting, receiving and distribution equipment at 5 metres or more; and
- 8.4 Personal computers and/or computer work stations at 5 metres or more.

The NVR shall not interfere with any standard electronic equipment used at the institutions.

9.0 SAFETY

- 9.1 The NVR must be CSA, UL, ULC or CE approved, as required by law.

- END OF TEXT -



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
TECHNICAL SERVICES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**



ES/STD-0232
Revision 2
February 2014

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING STANDARD
FIXED NETWORK COLOUR DOME CAMERA
FOR USE IN FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

Acquisition of a camera for the identified purposes that is not in compliance with this standard must be approved by the Design Authority.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Approved by:

Director,
Electronic Security Systems

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original
1	All	New structure and change to merge indoor and outdoor.
2	Definitions	Removed
	2.1	Added reference IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity
	3.2.2.3	Changed humidity to non-condensing 20%-90%
	3.3.1	Interference now uses IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS	4
1 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Overview	5
1.2 Purpose	5
2 REFERENCES	6
2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work	6
3 PHYSICAL	7
3.1 Dimensions	7
3.2 Environment	7
3.3 Interference	7
3.4 Reliability	7
3.5 Safety	7
4 OPERATIONAL	8
4.1 Camera	8
4.2 Lens	8
4.3 Video	8
5 INTERFACE	9
5.1 Ports	9
5.2 Power	9
5.3 Video Management System Compatibility	9

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MJPEG	Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum
PoE	Power over Ethernet
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

- .1 This standard defines the requirements of Correctional Service Canada (CSC) for a fixed focus, network capable, dome camera for use at federal correctional institutions.

1.2 Purpose

- .1 The cameras are deployed for both observation and evidentiary use.
- .2 These cameras are for deployment for all outdoor fixed camera locations **except**:
 - .1 facility perimeter;
- .3 These cameras are for deployment for all indoor fixed camera locations **except**:
 - .1 observation cells;
 - .2 principal entrance panoramic;

2 REFERENCES

2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work

- .1 Access to non-government specifications is the responsibility of the contractor.
- IEC EN60529 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)
- IEC EN60950-1 – International Electrotechnical Commission Information technology equipment – Safety
- IEC EN 61000-4-3 – International Electrotechnical Commission Radiated RF immunity
- IEC EN62262 – International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts
- IEEE 802.3at – IEEE Standard for Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Amendment 3: Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements
- IEEE 802.3u – IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Supplement to Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Media Access Control (MAC) Parameters, Physical Layer, Medium Attachment Units, and Repeater for 100 Mb/s Operation, Type 100BASE-T

3 PHYSICAL

3.1 Dimensions

- .1 The camera case and dome must:
 - .1 measure a base diameter less than 200mm;
 - .2 measure from base to top of dome of less than 175mm excluding any mount;
 - .3 weigh less than 2.5kg;

3.2 Environment

- .1 The camera case and dome must:
 - .1 meet or exceed IEC EN60529 IP66 dust and water resistance when mounted;
 - .2 meet or exceed IEC EN62262 IK10 impact resistance;
 - .3 have threaded openings for conduits;
 - .4 have a threaded plug to seal all unused openings;
 - .5 have set-screws to secure all conduit and plugs from inside the dome;
 - .6 have tamper resistant heads on all externally accessible screws;
 - .7 have a permanently affixed label on the interior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
 - .8 have a permanently affixed label on the exterior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
- .2 The camera must:
 - .1 be capable of continuous operation;
 - .2 start and operate from -40°C to 50°C;
 - .3 start and operate from 20% to 90% non-condensing humidity;

3.3 Interference

- .1 The camera must be certified compliant to IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity

3.4 Reliability

- .1 The camera must have an MTBF of at least 25,000 hours.

3.5 Safety

- .1 The camera must meet IEC 60950-1 or the CSA equivalent.

4 OPERATIONAL

4.1 Camera

- .1 The camera must retain its configuration over a power cycle.
- .2 The image sensor must:
 - .1 include automatic or remote back focus;
 - .2 have a minimum of 480,000 pixels (horizontal x vertical);
 - .3 have day (colour) and night (black and white) modes;
 - .4 automatic removable infrared cut filter for day/night transition;
 - .5 have 0.5 lux or less minimum illumination for day mode;
 - .6 have 0.1 lux or less minimum illumination for night mode;
 - .7 include Automatic Gain Control (AGC);
 - .8 include extended dynamic range processing;

4.2 Lens

- .1 The camera lens must:
 - .1 have a 35° to 80° or greater horizontal angular view varifocal lens
 - .2 be approved by the manufacturer of the camera for that camera;

4.3 Video

- .1 The video encoding must:
 - .1 support H.264 configurable I-frame frequency of at least 3 per second;
 - .2 support H.264 constant bit rate transmission mode;
 - .3 support H.264 frame rate transmission mode;
 - .4 support at least 3 levels of H.264 image quality;
 - .5 support at least 3 levels of MJPEG image quality;
- .2 The video output must:
 - .1 include an on-screen, programmable character generation overlay capability with a minimum of 8 visible characters;
 - .2 support at least two simultaneous H.264 video streams at 30 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;
 - .3 support at least two simultaneous video streams, one H.264 and one MJPEG at 15 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;

5 INTERFACE

5.1 Ports

- .1 The camera must:
 - .1 interface over IPV4 TCP/IP;
 - .2 be able to operate on 100Base-TX (IEEE 802.3u);
 - .3 connect using an RJ-45 connector;
 - .4 be ONVIF compliant;

5.2 Power

- .1 The camera must be a Type 1 powered device operating solely from Power over Ethernet (PoE) compliant with IEEE 802.3at Class 0, 1, 2, or 3.

5.3 Video Management System Compatibility

- .1 The camera model must be identified as “Certified” or “Supported by Design” in the Genetec Omnicast Supported Hardware camera list.



**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
TECHNICAL SERVICES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**



ES/STD-0233
Revision 2
February 2014

**ELECTRONIC ENGINEERING STANDARD
INDOOR NO-GRIP CORNER MOUNT NETWORK COLOUR CAMERA
FOR USE IN FEDERAL CORRECTIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Standard is approved by the Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of this item in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Acquisition of a camera for the identified purposes that is not in compliance with this standard must be approved by the Design Authority.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Approved by:

Director,
Electronic Security Systems

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original
1	All	New document structure and addition of TCP/IP and PoE interfaces.
2	Definitions	Removed
	2.1	Added reference IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity
	3.2.2.3	Changed humidity to non-condensing 20%-90%
	3.3.1	Interference now uses IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS	4
1 INTRODUCTION	5
1.1 Overview	5
1.2 Purpose	5
2 REFERENCES	6
2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work	6
3 PHYSICAL	7
3.1 Dimensions	7
3.2 Environment	7
3.3 Interference	7
3.4 Reliability	7
3.5 Safety	7
4 OPERATIONAL	8
4.1 Camera	8
4.2 Lens	8
4.3 Camera Case	8
4.4 Video	8
5 INTERFACE	9
5.1 Ports	9
5.2 Power	9
5.3 Video Management System Compatibility	9

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
AGC	Automatic Gain Control
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
MJPEG	Motion Joint Photographic Experts Group
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
ONVIF	Open Network Video Interface Forum
PoE	Power over Ethernet
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Overview

- .1 This standard defines the requirements of Correctional Service Canada (CSC) for an indoor, fixed focus, network capable, corner mounted, no-grip camera for use at federal correctional institutions.

1.2 Purpose

- .1 The cameras are deployed for both observation and evidentiary use.
- .2 These cameras are for deployment only in:
 - .1 observation cells;

2 REFERENCES

2.1 Specifications, Standards, and Statements of Work

- .1 Access to non-government specifications is the responsibility of the contractor.
- IEC EN60529*International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)
- IEC EN60950-1*International Electrotechnical Commission Information technology equipment – Safety
- IEC EN 61000-4-3 – International Electrotechnical Commission Radiated RF immunity
- IEC EN62262*International Electrotechnical Commission Degrees of protection provided by enclosures for electrical equipment against external mechanical impacts
- IEEE 802.3at*IEEE Standard for Information technology – Telecommunications and information exchange between systems – Local and metropolitan area networks – Specific requirements Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Amendment 3: Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) Power via the Media Dependent Interface (MDI) Enhancements
- IEEE 802.3u*IEEE Standards for Local and Metropolitan Area Networks: Supplement to Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications Media Access Control (MAC) Parameters, Physical Layer, Medium Attachment Units, and Repeater for 100 Mb/s Operation, Type 100BASE-T

3 PHYSICAL

3.1 Dimensions

- .1 The camera case must:
 - .1 measure less than 300mm in all dimensions;
 - .2 weigh less than 2.5kg;

3.2 Environment

- .1 The camera case must:
 - .1 meet or exceed IEC EN60529 IP65 dust and water resistance when mounted;
 - .2 meet or exceed IEC EN62262 IK10 impact resistance;
 - .3 have tamper resistant heads on all externally accessible screws;
 - .4 be grip-less and anchor-free;
 - .5 have a permanently affixed label on the interior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
 - .6 have a permanently affixed label on the exterior of the unit which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the power requirement;
- .2 The camera must:
 - .1 be capable of continuous operation;
 - .2 start and operate from 0°C to 50°C;
 - .3 start and operate from 20% to 90% non-condensing humidity;

3.3 Interference

- .1 The camera must be certified compliant to IEC EN 61000-4-3, Radiated RF immunity

3.4 Reliability

- .1 The camera must have an MTBF of at least 25,000 hours.

3.5 Safety

- .1 The camera must meet IEC 60950-1 or the CSA equivalent.

4 OPERATIONAL

4.1 Camera

- .1 The camera must retain its configuration over a power cycle.
- .2 The image sensor must:
 - .1 include automatic or remote back focus;
 - .2 have a minimum of 480,000 pixels (horizontal x vertical);
 - .3 have day (colour) and night (black and white) modes;
 - .4 automatic removable infrared cut filter for day/night transition;
 - .5 have 0.5 lux or less minimum illumination for day mode;
 - .6 have 0 lux minimum illumination for night mode;
 - .7 if required for night mode, use invisible illumination (typically infra-red LEDs);
 - .8 include Automatic Gain Control (AGC);

4.2 Lens

- .1 The camera lens must:
 - .1 provide a view of the entire floor and all four walls of a room at least 3.5m x 3.5m including the walls to which it is attached from the mounting height to the floor;
 - .2 be approved by the manufacturer of the camera for that camera;

4.3 Camera Case

- .1 The camera case must:
 - .1 have a programmatically controlled visible LED indicator to show when the video feed is being observed;

4.4 Video

- .1 The video encoding must:
 - .1 support H.264 configurable I-frame frequency of at least 3 per second;
 - .2 support H.264 constant bit rate transmission mode;
 - .3 support H.264 frame rate transmission mode;
 - .4 support at least 3 levels of H.264 image quality;
 - .5 support at least 3 levels of MJPEG image quality;
- .2 The video output must:
 - .1 include an on-screen, programmable character generation overlay capability with a minimum of 8 visible characters;
 - .2 support at least two simultaneous H.264 video streams at 30 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;
 - .3 support at least two simultaneous video streams, one H.264 and one MJPEG at 15 frames per second with at least 480,000 pixel resolution;

5 INTERFACE

5.1 Ports

- .1 The camera must:
 - .1 interface over IPV4 TCP/IP;
 - .2 be able to operate on 100Base-TX (IEEE 802.3u);
 - .3 connect using an RJ-45 connector;
 - .4 be ONVIF compliant;

5.2 Power

- .1 The camera must be a Type 1 powered device operating solely from Power over Ethernet (PoE) compliant with IEEE 802.3at Class 0, 1, 2, or 3.

5.3 Video Management System Compatibility

- .1 The camera model must be identified as “Certified” or “Supported by Design” in the Genetec Omnicast Supported Hardware camera list.

Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems

ES/STD-0804
Revision 3
10 January, 2008

ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STANDARDS

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY
ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS

Prepared by:



Manager,
Electronics Systems Research

Approved by:



Director,
Engineering Services

11 Jan 08

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
3	6.11	Go into BYPASS MODE on equipment failure

1.0 SCOPE

This standard defines the technical and performance requirements of the Correctional Service of Canada (CSC) for Uninterruptable Power Supplies (UPS) use in federal correctional institutions.

2.0 GENERAL

Electronic security systems are powered by standard commercial VAC power. Most institutions have gas/diesel powered engine generators to provide emergency backup power to essential security systems to maintain operations during loss of commercial power. Normally the time respond for the backup generator to come up to speed, stabilize and switch power is too long for most electronic systems. To bridge the gap between loss of commercial power and the response time for the generator, an UPS system is used. The UPS will switch off once the generator has stabilized or the commercial power has returned. The UPS has rechargeable batteries that supply power through a DC to AC inverter. These batteries are being charged when either the commercial power or the generator is providing the power.

3.0 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The UPS system shall meet all requirements over the following operating range:

3.1.1 Temperature: 0° C to 50° C; and

3.1.2 Humidity: up to 95% non-condensing.

4.0 POWER REQUIREMENTS

The UPS system shall be recharged from standard commercial single phase VAC power or emergency backup generator VAC power within the following operating range:

4.1 Voltage: 120 VAC \pm 10%;

4.2 Frequency: 60 Hz \pm 3%; and

4.3 Transients: up to 5 times nominal voltages and for 100 msec durations.

Any change in the source of the input power or any fluctuation within the above limits shall not cause damage to the system nor shall it cause a change in its mode of operation.

5.0 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

The UPS System shall have a size and weight compatible with the location where it is intended to be installed. The UPS System size and weight shall allow the use of existing unaltered accesses to bring it into the installation location.

6.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- 6.1 The UPS shall operate in a stand by mode and must immediately (within one cycle) provide rated power as described in Section 6.0 if any of the following occur:
 - a. loss of commercial power; and
 - b. commercial power is outside the limits as specified in Section 4.0.
- 6.2 The UPS shall be capable of supplying the full load for >one hour without mains or emergency generator power.
- 6.3 The system shall be capable of full charge within four hours after restoration of mains power.
- 6.4 The UPS shall provide a low battery power alarm to indicate that 15 minute spare battery capacity is remaining.
- 6.5 If a low battery voltage condition exists; upon the return of commercial power the system shall automatically; verify the integrity of the mains power, provide mains power to the load if it is within acceptable limits, cancel low battery voltage alarm and recharge the batteries.
- 6.6 The system shall be disconnected from the load and shall handle the following conditions without damage to itself or any other equipment:
 - a. Momentary overload: >5 seconds at 200% of rated load;
 - b. Short term: >5 minutes at 110% of rated load; and
 - c. Low Battery Voltage: Adjustable and set to inhibit damage to the batteries. If this condition occurs, the inverter shall also be turned off.
- 6.7 Upon the return of commercial power, the system shall return to the stand by mode after it has verified the integrity of the commercial power.
- 6.8 The system shall automatically synchronize the inverter output frequency to the mains VAC power.

- 6.9 In stand by mode, synchronization shall be continuous.
- 6.10 In the on-line mode, the system shall synchronize its output to the mains VAC power after it has verified the integrity of the mains power and before returning to the stand by mode.
- 6.11 In the event of an equipment failure, the system shall automatically go into BYPASS MODE, feeding commercial power directly to the load powered by the equipment.
- 6.12 There must be clear labelling of and easy access to all controls and test points that are required during calibration and testing.
- 6.13 All equipment must be modular with plug-in circuit cards and assemblies that are replaceable without the use of test equipment. A standard extender board shall be included with the equipment.
- 6.14 All equipment must be designed and built to high quality standards and have a designed MTBF (Mean Time Between Failure) figure of at least 5 years.
- 6.15 All equipment must have a label, permanently affixed to the exterior of the unit, which identifies the manufacturer, the model or assembly number, the serial number and the mains power requirement.

7.0 TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

The output requirements of the UPS system shall meet the following:

- 7.1 Voltage: 120 VAC $\pm 5\%$, adjustable under load;
- 7.2 Frequency: 60 Hz $\pm 3\%$;
- 7.3 Regulation: steady-state output shall not change by more than 2% of the nominal voltage for load changes from 0 to 100% of rated load;
- 7.4 Output Noise: <1 V p-p;
- 7.5 Power Factor: 1.0 to 0.8 leading or lagging;
- 7.6 Harmonic Distortion: $<5\%$. No single harmonic shall exceed 3% under all operating conditions, from no load to full load;
- 7.7 Filtering: input and output power lines filters to prevent the conduction of radio interference to the subsystems which it is powering;

- 7.8 Transients: transient output voltage due to sudden changes of AC load, Input voltage, load on battery, or any other cause shall be $<\pm 10\%$ of the nominal voltage and shall return to normal within 3 cycles; and
- 7.9 Synchronization: output frequency shall automatically synchronize to the mains input frequency if it is between 58.5 and 61.5 Hz.

8.0 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- 8.1 The system shall provide a visual indication for the following conditions; INVERTER ON, MAINS POWER OFF, BATTERY DISCHARGING, BYPASS STATUS and LOW BATTERY ALARM.
- 8.2 The system shall provide outputs in the form of dry contact closures for the following; SYSTEM FAILURE, MAINS POWER OFF/ON, BATTERY DISCHARGING, SYSTEM BYPASSED and LOW BATTERY ALARM.
- 8.3 The system shall have the following controls; MANUAL BYPASS SWITCH, DC BREAKER, INVERTER ON/OFF and CHARGER FLOAT/EQUALIZE.
- 8.4 The system shall be equipped with meters to show the following; BATTERY VOLTAGE, BATTERY CHARGED/DISCHARGE CURRENT, AC LOAD VOLTAGE and AC LOAD CURRENT.

9.0 INTERFERENCE

UPS System performance shall not be affected by the presence and use of standard electronic equipment used at the institution. Minimum distances are:

- 9.1 CB transceivers at 1 metre or more.
- 9.2 VHF and UHF transceivers at one metre or more.
- 9.3 Other radio frequency transmitting, receiving distribution equipment at 1 metre or more.

The system shall not interfere with any standard electronic equipment used at the institution.

10.0 SAFETY

The UPS shall meet all CSA & UL requirements for power conversion equipment in a controlled environment.

- END OF TEXT -

**Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems**

**ES/SOW-0101
Revision 3
15 April 2004**

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STATEMENT OF WORK


PROCUREMENT & INSTALLATION OF
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**

AUTHORITY


This Statement of Work is approved by Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of all telecommunications and electronic security systems, subsystems, and equipment in Canadian penal institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service of Canada, 340 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0P9

Prepared by:


**Manager,
Electronics Systems Research**

Approved by:


**Director,
Engineering Services**
15 Apr 04

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
3	10.1 – Manuals and Drawings	Added equipment operating software
	10.4 – Documentation Format	Added equipment operating software

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
ABBREVIATIONS	5
DEFINITIONS.....	6
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	7
1.1 Commercial-Off-The-Shelf Equipment	7
1.2 Technical Acceptability.....	7
1.3 Equipment Procurement.....	8
1.4 Quantity of Equipment.....	8
2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	9
3.0 REQUIREMENTS	10
4.0 SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT	11
4.1 Preliminary Design	11
4.2 Preliminary Design Review	12
4.3 Final Design	12
4.4 Final Design Review	12
4.5 Design Change Control	12
4.5.1 Type I	12
4.5.2 Type II	13
4.6 Design Change Request (DCR).....	13
4.7 In-Plant Testing	13
5.0 SYSTEM INSTALLATION	14
5.1 Schedule	14
5.2 On-Site Inspections	14
5.3 On-Site Coordination.....	14
5.4 Facility Criteria.....	14
5.5 Installation Design	14
5.6 Subcontractor Supervision	15
5.7 System Checkout	15
5.8 As-Built Drawings	15
6.0 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE	16
6.1 Acceptance Test Plans (ATPs)	16
6.2 System Testing.....	16
6.3 Deficiency Lists (DL)	16
6.4 Technical Acceptance	16

7.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA	17
7.1	Quality Control Program.....	17
7.2	System Test Program.....	17
7.2.1	System Test Plan	17
7.2.2	Test Procedures.....	17
7.2.3	Contractor Testing.....	18
7.2.4	Test Reports.....	18
8.0	TRAINING	19
8.1	Classroom Training	19
8.2	Training Documentation	19
9.0	MAINTENANCE and SPARES	20
9.1	Maintenance Plan.....	20
9.2	Spares Plan.....	20
9.3	Spares List	20
9.4	Test Equipment	20
10.0	DOCUMENTATION.....	21
10.1	Manuals and Drawings.....	21
10.2	List of Equipment.....	21
10.3	Baseline Measurements.....	21
10.4	Documentation Format.....	21
10.5	Operator Manuals.....	22
10.6	Maintenance Manuals	23
11.0	PROJECT PROVISIONS	24
11.1	Monthly Progress Reports.....	24
11.2	Monthly Review Meetings	24
11.3	Maintenance Support	24
11.4	Shipment and Delivery	25
12.0	SYSTEM AVAILABILITY	26
12.1	Common Facilities.....	26
12.2	Single Point of Failure	26
12.3	Availability Model.....	26
12.4	Availability	26
12.5	Expected Life Duration	27
13.0	INTERFERENCE	28
13.1	Interference to the System	28
13.2	Interference by the System	28
14.0	LIGHTNING PROTECTION	29

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

ATP	Acceptance Test Plan
CM	Corrective Maintenance
COTS	Commercial-Off-The-Shelf
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DA	Design Authority
DCR	Design Change Request
DES	Director, Engineering Services
DL	Deficiency List
FDR	Final Design Report
MRT	Mean Response Time
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
MTTR	Mean Time To Repair
PDR	Preliminary Design Report
PM	Preventative Maintenance
PW&GSC	Public Works & Government Services Canada
QA	Quality Assurance
RFP	Request For Proposal
SOW	Statement of Work
STR	Statement of Technical Requirement

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES) - Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Services Canada (PW&GSC) is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Project Officer	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment currently on the market with available field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Statement of Work (SOW) defines the work and responsibilities for the design, procurement, installation, test and integration of all telecommunications and electronic security equipment in CSC Institutions.

The SOW provides guidelines, procedures and responsibilities to the contractor and/or the project officer for the implementation of all telecommunications and electronic security systems in CSC facilities.

All work performed shall adhere to this SOW, CSC Specifications, Standards and Statement of Technical Requirements (STRs).

1.1 Commercial-Off-The-Shelf Equipment

The contractor shall use commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) equipment and proven designs to the maximum extent possible. All new equipment shall meet the specified lifespan requirements. New equipment designs shall be restricted to unique interfaces and common control console.

1.2 Technical Acceptability

The Correctional Service Canada (CSC) operational environment is unique for its diversity of locations, climate exposures and the physical restrictive construction techniques of penal institutions. Maintaining national security, the safety of staff and offenders alike is CSC's commitment to the government and public. Electronic security systems operating in this unique environment shall maintain very high standards of dependability and reliability.

The CSC Engineering Services Division has established technical specifications and equipment standards for specific electronic security systems which are based on very specific and restrictive operational performance criteria as detailed in its Electronic Engineering Standard. Technical acceptability of these systems means that the equipment complies with the pertinent CSC specifications and standards.

The technical acceptance process shall involve system and subsystem evaluation in accordance with the applicable CSC specifications in one of CSC facilities or may be tested in a CSC facility to verify the effectiveness of the proposed technologies when subjected to the restrictive operational environment.

CSC shall also verify in depth any of the system technical specifications called up. CSC may when it deems necessary, request the supplier to arrange for a full site demonstration. CSC may rely on manufacturer's test results for specific areas of the specification where an independent test facility has conducted the test, and the facility is deemed acceptable to CSC.

It is the supplier's responsibility to make new developments in products available to CSC for evaluation. Equipment qualification is an ongoing process and can be initiated at any time by a vendor. Any vendor can have access to the CSC specifications and standards. Any new development or products should be submitted to the CSC Engineering Services Division, Technical Authority in a suitable time frame prior to any tendering process to allow for an acceptable evaluation period. The evaluation period may take up to sixteen (16) months.

1.3 **Equipment Procurement**

Any ordering of equipment/material before the approval of the final design report will be undertaken at the contractor's own risk. The Design Authority may authorize the procurement of certain long lead items at, or shortly after the preliminary design review.

1.4 **Quantity of Equipment**

The quantity and location of the equipment required for CSC institutions will be contained in the specification identified in the STR.

2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

CSC Specifications, Standards and STRs are approved by the Director of Engineering Services (DES) for the procurement and installation of all telecommunications and electronic security systems in all CSC facilities. These documents promulgate DES policy and shall not be modified or changed without prior consultation and approval of the Director. The documents of the issue in effect will form part of the Request for Proposal (RFP) issued by the contract authority.

3.0 **REQUIREMENTS**

3.1 The contractor shall:

- a. Design, procure or manufacture, install, test and document the installation of all electronic security and telecommunications systems in accordance with the CSC specifications, standards and STR;
- b. Provide the operator and maintenance training in accordance with the CSC requirements;
- c. Provide the maintenance support and spares in accordance with the CSC maintenance requirements;
- d. Provide quality assurance (QA) to ensure equipment performance and reliability are in accordance to CSC requirements;
- e. Provide warranty coverage to include spare parts provision and equipment repair;
- f. Provide a program schedule to show all major elements from a contract award to completion of the warranty period and shall include anticipated time of occurrence, interrelationships between events, and time scale; and
- g. Be responsible for the integration of the proposed system to any existing telecommunications and electronic security systems.
- h. Provide a lightning protection system for the installation of all electronic security systems/equipment in the CSC facilities. As a minimum, surge suppression type lightning arrestors shall be required for all power, communications and antenna cables/wires entering or leaving a building.

4.0 **SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT**

The contractor shall design systems and equipment to meet all of the requirements stipulated in the applicable CSC specifications. The system design shall be modular and address the following criteria:

- a. ease of operation and maintenance;
- b. optimize and concentrate control functions and capabilities;
- c. enhance the security of the working environment, extend staff capabilities to observe and control; and
- d. minimize the number and types of display and control devices.

4.1 **Preliminary Design**

The preliminary design baseline shall be established by the review and approval of the preliminary design report (PDR) by the Design Authority (DA) or his designate. Specifications, drawings and the approved PDR shall make up the preliminary design baseline.

The contractor shall prepare and submit two (2) copies of the PDR to the Design Authority and one (1) copy to the Contract Authority at least ten (10) days prior to the PDR meeting. The PDR shall consist of:

- a. performance specifications with functional block diagrams of the proposed system. The technical analysis and equipment performance data shall verify system requirements;
- b. preliminary equipment layouts including control consoles and racks;
- c. list of off-the-shelf equipment with part number, model number, manufacturer and the quantity of each item;
- d. list of custom designed equipment with model number and the quantity of each item;
- e. functional schematics for all custom designed equipment;
- f. conceptual drawings for all custom designed equipment;
- g. a proposed product assurance plan;
- h. a proposed maintenance plan;

- i. proposed sparing plan; and
- j. proposed training plan.

4.2 Preliminary Design Review

The PDR meeting shall be convened by the contractor to review the PDR contents. The contractor shall provide the venue and all of the necessary facilities. The Design Authority will identify any portions of the PDR that are not acceptable to CSC.

4.3 Final Design

The final design baseline shall be established by the review and approval of the Design Authority of the final design report (FDR). It establishes the start of change control in equipment design and performance. The FDR shall consist of:

- a. all elements of the preliminary design baseline;
- b. control console mockups, ergonomics considerations, etc., as necessary;
- c. drawings and operational descriptions for the custom designed equipment including interface specifications;
- d. Installation drawings and instructions; and
- e. availability model and analysis updates to reflect the final system design and hardware selection.

The FDR shall be prepared to good commercial practice. Two (2) copies shall be submitted to the Design Authority at least ten (10) working days before the FDR meeting.

4.4 Final Design Review

The final design review meeting shall be convened to review the contents of the FDR. The contractor shall provide the venue and all of the necessary facilities. All of the contractor's staff responsible for the system/equipment engineering shall be available.

4.5 Design Change Control

Design changes shall be in accordance with the following procedure:

- 4.5.1 **Type I.** Changes that affect cost, schedule, reliability, maintainability, or availability shall be submitted as a design change request (DCR).

Changes shall not be actioned until specifically directed in writing by the Design Authority through the Contract Authority.

- 4.5.2 **Type II.** Changes to correct a design error without affecting cost, schedule, reliability, maintainability, or availability shall not require a DCR.

Changes shall be reported to the Design Authority and the final design baseline shall be updated by the contractor. The Design Authority will review and acknowledge the change.

4.6 **Design Change Request (DCR)**

Type I changes shall be forwarded to the Design Authority through the Contract Authority on DCRs initiated by either the contractor or the Design Authority.

DCRs shall be reviewed and approved before implementation and shall include:

- a. specification requirement being effected;
- b. final design baseline element being changed;
- c. description of the design change;
- d. reason for the change;
- e. impact on cost, schedule, reliability, maintainability and availability; and
- f. trade-off recommendations.

4.7 **In-Plant Testing**

Details of in-plant tests are contained in the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work. In-plant tests shall be performed according to the Design Authority approved procedures.

Equipment with deficiencies as the result of the in-plant tests shall be subject to retest. The Design Authority reserves the right to add or modify tests.

5.0 SYSTEM INSTALLATION

The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that sufficient site utilities are available. No work will be permitted at the site before the approval of the Design Authority. All installation activities shall be conducted in accordance with ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

5.1 Schedule

The contractor shall provide a detailed work schedule for the installation activities. This schedule shall reflect the complete implementation plan by identifying the nature of the work to be performed and the area affected.

5.2 On-Site Inspections

Design Authority or an appointed CSC representative shall perform ongoing inspections of the contractor's activities. These inspections shall verify compliance with the project requirements, the quality of work performed and assess the contractor's progress in relation to the approved schedule. Installation deficiencies requiring corrective action will be brought immediately to the contractor's attention in writing.

5.3 On-Site Coordination

Design Authority shall be responsible for the appointment of an on-site CSC representative. This representative will handle all site related matters and will periodically inspect the installation.

When electronic system installations are part of a construction program or a major redevelopment that involves Public Works & Government Services of Canada, the electronic system installation contractor shall coordinate all activities with the relevant site manager and shall comply with this SOW.

5.4 Facility Criteria

The contractor shall provide the facility criteria data in the proposal. Details as to the power, cooling, space and/or other requirements relating to electronic security system installation at the site must be provided. Final facility criteria information must be provided as part of the FDR.

5.5 Installation Design

The system installation design and planning shall make maximum use of existing ducts, conduits, and other cable routing facilities. Where this is not possible, the contractor shall design and install facilities in a manner acceptable to the Design Authority.

5.6 Subcontractor Supervision

The contractor shall provide an on-site supervision of all subcontractors. The subcontractors shall abide by the regulations of this Statement of Work and the conditions in the contract.

5.7 System Checkout

Before conducting the formal on-site testing for the CSC acceptance, the contractor shall conduct and document a system checkout to assure the system readiness for formal testing and on-line operations. The test sheets used for the system checkout shall be signed by a company representative and provided to the Design Authority at least seven (7) days prior to the scheduled date of the Acceptance testing. The Design Authority will verify readiness through review of the checkout report. The report may be used as reference during the formal witnessed testing for acceptance.

5.8 As-Built Drawings

Thirty (30) days after the system installation acceptance, the contractor shall deliver a complete set of equipment and installation as-built drawings for Design Authority's review and approval. Within thirty (30) days after CSC approval, two (2) complete sets of revised drawings shall be delivered to the Design Authority.

The contractor shall update these drawings throughout the warranty period by the design control procedures. Within thirty (30) days of completion of the warranty period, the contractor shall deliver one (1) set of final revised drawings reflecting all changes to the Design Authority. Upon final CSC approval, the contractor shall deliver two (2) sets of original prints of the final drawings.

6.0 **SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE**

System acceptance shall occur when the acceptance testing has been completed according to the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work and when all of the other requirements of the contract have been completed to the satisfaction of the Design Authority. A final acceptance certificate signed by the Design Authority shall certify the system acceptance.

On-site system acceptance testing shall not begin until all of the on-site installation activities have been completed.

6.1 **Acceptance Test Plans (ATPs)**

The contractor shall provide ATPs for all system, subsystem and equipment tests for Design Authority review and approval. The requirements for the ATP are detailed in the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

6.2 **System Testing**

The contractor shall conduct the approved ATP and record the results. The Design Authority or an appointed CSC representative shall witness the tests.

6.3 **Deficiency Lists (DL)**

The contractor shall prepare and submit a list of deficiencies divided into three categories:

- a. Visual/Mechanical,
- b. Operational, and
- c. Technical/Functional.

6.4 **Technical Acceptance**

Upon verifying that all of the deficiencies have been corrected, the Design Authority shall issue a letter of Technical Acceptance.

7.0 **QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)**

The QA program shall include quality control and system tests/verification programs to verify that new design and off-the-shelf equipment requirements have been met. System tests/verification will be conducted by the contractor in-plant and on-site, and may be witnessed by the CSC representatives where appropriate. The system shall pass all tests before approval will be given to commence the operator and maintenance training programs and warranty period.

7.1 **Quality Control Program**

The contractor shall provide a description of their internal quality control programs for CSC review and approval. CSC reserves the right to audit and verify that all materials destined for use in CSC systems have been thoroughly inspected and that QA procedures are applied during production and testing.

7.2 **System Test Program**

The contractor shall prepare and provide the documents describing: number, type and details of equipment, subsystem and system tests for CSC review and approval. These documents must be approved before any formal testing and will consist of the following:

7.2.1 **System Test Plan.**

This plan shall contain the test philosophy, the tests to be conducted, the pass-fail criteria, the retest requirements, and the instructions for the validation and the sign-off of all final design baseline requirements.

Before witnessing these tests, the CSC representative will perform a visual and mechanical inspection to ensure that the system installation meets the requirements of ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

7.2.2 **Test Procedures.** These procedures shall ensure that:

- a. all equipment supplied meets the performance specification;
- b. each subsystem meets the applicable performance requirements; and
- c. the overall system meets the performance requirements.
- d. test procedure contains the step sequence for each test to be conducted, and the expected results.

7.2.3 Contractor Testing.

All tests are conducted by the contractor and may be witnessed by an appointed CSC representative. Tests are conducted as stipulated in the approved plan and procedures. The contractor shall inform CSC at least five (5) working days before the test start date.

7.2.4 Test Reports.

The contractor shall submit final copies of the test results for CSC review and approval within ten (10) working days of the completion of the testing. Two copies of the report shall be submitted and shall include:

- a. a summary description of the tests;
- b. test results consisting of completed test procedures verified by a CSC representative;
- c. incident reports, including analysis and corrective action; and
- d. results of any retest.

8.0 TRAINING

The contractor shall develop, document and conduct training for both the operational and the technical staff. The training shall be conducted on-site at the institution in the period designated by the schedule.

8.1 Classroom Training

Classroom lectures and demonstrations will be conducted on-site to train operations staff in the use and technical personnel in the maintenance of the systems.

8.2 Training Documentation

The contractor shall develop and deliver a complete training plan to the Design Authority for comments and approval. This plan must be submitted to CSC at least thirty (30) days in advance of the training date to allow for CSC review. As a minimum, the training material shall contain:

- a. training plans for CSC operations trainers and technical personnel;
- b. manuals for each student to add notes;
- c. training aids; and
- d. student materials.

Training material shall be provided in the language that is dominant at the site (French in Quebec). Sufficient copies of all student materials shall be provided by the contractor at the beginning of the training course to assure one copy for each student. CSC shall stipulate the number of staffs who are to be trained. Upon approval by the Design Authority, two (2) copies of all material shall be delivered to CSC.

9.0 **MAINTENANCE and SPARES**

The contractor shall provide maintenance and spares support plans according to the ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work for the Design Authority approval. These plans shall be submitted according to the schedule.

9.1 **Maintenance Plan**

The maintenance plan shall describe the philosophy, the Preventive Maintenance (PM) procedures and schedules, the Corrective Maintenance (CM) methods and response times, Mean-Time-To-Repair (MTTR) for all systems. The plan shall recommend tools, jigs and test equipment, and detail the recommended manning method for the system. Issue of the final maintenance support plan will be contingent on Design Authority approval.

9.2 **Spares Plan**

The spares plan shall list the required spares and recommended quantities. The quantity recommendations shall be supported by system availability and reliability analysis and available experience data. The bidder shall identify spare parts and components by their original manufacturer's code, cross-referenced to the equipment vendor's part number.

9.3 **Spares List**

The spares list shall identify the following:

- a. the spare parts and the subassemblies with the recommended quantities;
- b. the cross-reference listings between the vendors and the original manufacturer's codes;
- c. the unit and extended prices for stocking; and
- d. the expected life or the annual consumption of each part.

The contractor shall maintain the spares plan through to the end of the warranty period, and shall ensure that any changes because of approved design changes are incorporated in the spares list.

9.4 **Test Equipment**

The contractor shall provide a list of test equipment required for the on-site maintenance of the system within thirty (30) days from Design Authority's acceptance of the final design.

10.0 **DOCUMENTATION**

All final documentation in hard-copy format shall be in a 3-ring binder with all foldout pages having reinforced ring holes.

10.1 **Manuals and Drawings**

The following items make up the final documentation requirements:

- a. Operator Manual,
- b. Maintenance Manual,
- c. Installation As-built Drawings,
- d. Equipment As-built Drawings, and
- e. Equipment Operating Software.

The contractor shall prepare and submit all manuals and drawings to the Design Authority for review and approval. The manuals and drawings will be approved when all changes have been satisfactorily incorporated. All drawings must be produced with AUTOCAD (latest available version)

10.2 **List of Equipment**

The contractor shall provide a list of equipment itemizing the location, quantity, model number, serial number and revision level of all installed equipment.

10.3 **Baseline Measurements**

The contractor shall provide a copy of the final test results. These results will be used as a reference baseline measurement for monitoring system degradation over time.

10.4 **Documentation Format**

All manuals, documentation including as-built drawings, lists of equipment and baseline measurements shall be submitted as per the following schedule:

- One (1) hard-copy version of all documentation.
- One (1) electronic version of all documentation in a 'read-only' format on a 3½ inch diskette medium; suitable for duplication without any special requirements.

- One (1) electronic version of all documentation in a full 'read-write' format to serve as a master of the documents and drawings.
- all software requirements to access the electronic versions of the documentation.
- One (1) CD containing the equipment operating software.

10.5 **Operator Manuals**

The contractor shall provide CSC approved manuals to support the operation of the system in the format as outlined in section 10.4 of this specification. These manuals shall be prepared to the best commercial standards. Photo copies shall not be accepted. All hard-copy versions shall be on paper stock 8 1/2" x 11" and shall be presented in a 3-ring binder. The manuals shall comply with the following format and content requirements:

- a. title page;
- b. revision notice page, lined, with columns for revision numbers, dates and initials;
- c. table of contents;
- d. warnings and cautions;
- e. introduction - general information including a description of equipment or system and summary of capabilities;
- f. theory of operation including an explanation of all major system components;
- g. detailed description and use of all user accessible computer screens; and
- h. block diagrams.

A hard copy draft version of the manual(s) shall be submitted for CSC approval on or before the date given in the schedule. Upon acceptance and approval by the Design Authority, a total of two copies shall be provided for use during the warranty period. The contractor shall update these manuals through the warranty period and provide revision bulletins to record manufacturers' recommended modifications, etc. during the life of the equipment.

Within thirty (30) days of the warranty expiry date the contractor shall submit one (1) set of final, updated manuals for CSC approval. Following the final CSC approval, the required number of sets of operator manuals shall be delivered to the Design Authority in the format as specified in section 10.4 of this Statement of Work.

10.6 Maintenance Manuals

The contractor shall provide CSC approved manuals to support the maintenance of the system in the format as outlined in section 10.4 of this specification. These manuals shall be prepared to the best commercial standards. Photo copies shall not be accepted. All hard-copy versions shall be on paper stock 8 1/2" x 11" and shall be presented in a 3-ring binder. The manuals shall comply with the following format and content requirements:

- a. title page;
- b. warranty page - explaining the warranty period and expiry dates;
- c. revision notice page, lined, with columns for revision numbers, dates and initials;
- d. table of contents;
- e. introduction - general information including a full description of equipment or system, technical summary, specifications and detailed block diagrams;
- f. theory of operation including a detailed explanation of all circuits and parts;
- g. alignment and test procedures;
- h. repair procedures including step by step fault finding or fault localizing;
- i. block diagrams;
- j. circuit schematics (clear, easy to read, foldout type);
- k. complete parts list;
- l. mechanical drawings, chassis layout illustrations and wiring data lists; and
- m. drawings including as-built and as-installed drawings.

A hard copy draft version of the manual(s) shall be submitted for CSC approval on or before the date given in the schedule. Upon acceptance and approval by the Design Authority, a total of two copies shall be provided for use during the warranty period. The contractor shall update these manuals through the warranty period and provide revision bulletins to record manufacturers' recommended modifications, etc. during the life of the equipment.

Within thirty (30) days of the warranty expiry date the contractor shall submit one (1) set of final, updated manuals for CSC approval. Following the final CSC approval, the required number of sets of maintenance manuals shall be delivered to the Design Authority in the format as specified in section 10.4 of this Statement of Work.

11.0 PROJECT PROVISIONS

11.1 Monthly Progress Reports

The contractor shall submit monthly progress reports. These reports shall report the activities for the previous period. One (1) copy shall be delivered to the Design Authority and one (1) copy to the Contract Authority by the fifth (5th) day of each month. A review meeting may be required.

Monthly reports shall contain the following:

- a. summary of the month's activities;
- b. scheduled shortfalls and rescheduled dates;
- c. problem areas and proposed solutions;
- d. review of next month's activities;
- e. summary of meetings held during the month; and
- f. cash flow forecast.

11.2 Monthly Review Meetings

Review meetings shall be held at the contractor's premises, Design Authority's office, Contract Authority's office, or the site depending on the need. The contractor shall make the design staff members available upon request by the Design Authority.

11.3 Maintenance Support

During the training period, the contractor shall provide maintenance support. This support is expected to be not less than on-site coverage during the normal working day.

11.4 Shipment and Delivery

Contractor shall be responsible for the shipment and delivery of equipment and materials to the site. Packing, crating, and shipment of equipment shall be to good commercial practice, and any damage to, or loss of equipment shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of CSC. The contractor must properly label all shipments to assure correct identification and disposition on arrival at the site, as specified in ES/SOW-0102, Statement of Work.

12.0 **SYSTEM AVAILABILITY**

All elements of customed and off-the-shelf equipment shall be designed to operate in a highly reliable fashion, consistent with available technology, with a minimum of system downtime due to scheduled and unscheduled maintenance. System availability will be achieved when each of the included subsystems availabilities have been proved as required.

12.1 **Common Facilities**

Where units or subsystems are integrated into common facilities no single failure of a component, assembly subassembly, or subsystem shall result in the failure of any other subsystem; nor result in reduced capacity or quality of performance of other subsystems or parts of it.

12.2 **Single Point of Failure**

The system shall be designed such that no failure of a single component, unit, subassembly or subsystem will result in failure of the next higher hierarchical elements of that subsystem or the system.

12.3 **Availability Model**

The bidder's technical proposal shall include a complete model and analysis of the availability of each subsystem and of the complete system being offered. This analysis shall include both MTBF and MTTR calculations and shall treat the Mean-Response-Time (MRT) as zero. This availability analysis may be based on either:

- a. summation of failure rates of the individual components; or
- b. the bidder's documented experience with the same equipment operating in a similar physical environment.

In either case, the source of all failure-rate shall be clearly shown.

The contractor shall maintain the availability model and analysis up-to-date throughout the contract period. A statement of impact of the proposed change would have on the availability model and analysis shall be submitted with all Type I DCRs.

12.4 **Availability**

Availability is the probability that the system, or subsystem will meet operational performance requirements at all time. Time includes the operating time, the active repair time and the administrative and logistic time. To calculate this availability, the contractor must include all of the pertinent factors such as:

12.4.1 Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF).

The total operating time of the equipment divided by the total number of failures of that equipment.

12.4.2 Mean Time To Repair (MTTR).

The repair time divided by the number of failures.

12.4.3 Mean Response Time (MRT).

The time to respond to a call for service divided by the number of calls.

12.5 Expected Life Duration

This is the time during which the equipment is expected to provide useful service, without an unusual amount of service and without becoming obsolete.

13.0 **INTERFERENCE**

13.1 **Interference to the System**

Performance of the system shall not be affected by the use of standard electronic equipment used at the institution. Distance limits of standard electronic equipment are as follows:

13.1.1 CB transceivers at 1 metre or more;

13.1.2 VHF and UHF transceivers at 1 metre or more;

13.1.3 Other radio frequency transmitting, receiving and re-distribution equipment at 5 metres or more; and

13.1.4 Personal computer and/or computer work stations at 5 metres or more.

13.2 **Interference by the System**

The system shall not interfere with any standard electronic equipment used at the institution, any commercial TV or radio equipment at a minimum distance of 5 metres, or any other electronic security systems at a distance of 1 metre or more.

14.0 **LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

Surge suppression-type lightning arrestors shall be installed to protect all power, communications and antenna cables or wires entering or leaving a building.

These arrestors must be installed where the cable enters the building i.e. not in the CER or other equipment room.

Correctional Service Canada
Technical Services Branch
Electronics Systems

ES/SOW-0102
Revision 6
1 May, 2008

ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STATEMENT OF WORK

QUALITY CONTROL FOR
PROCUREMENT AND INSTALLATIONS OF
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS

AUTHORITY

This Statement of Work is approved by Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of all telecommunications and electronic security systems, subsystems, and equipment in Canadian penal institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address: Director, Engineering Services, Correctional Service Canada, 340 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0P9

Prepared by:



Manager,
Electronics Systems Research

Approved by:

Director,
Engineering Services


18 Aug 08

RECORD OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
3	5.1 - Design Considerations	Tabletop or wall mount power supplies/transformers
4	3.1.1 - Wiring/Cabling Methods	Wiring/cable access
	3.2.1 - AC Wiring	Power outlet strip
		Separate circuit breakers connected to opposite phases of the AC feed
	3.2.2 - AC Power Connections	Power connections via flexible armoured cable
5	Abbreviations	Additions
	1.4 – Manufactured Equipment	Approval of custom equipment
	1.5 – Commonality of Equipment	Add security screws
	3.1.1 – Wiring and cabling	Single conductor wire only on IDC connectors
		Identification of conductors
	3.1.2 – Cable/Wiring Labelling	Acceptable labelling
	3.2.1 – AC Wiring	Mounting of power strips
	3.3.4 - Labelling	Acceptable labelling of racks, boxes, etc.
	5.1 – Design Considerations	DIN rail power supplies preferred
6	2.1 – Environmental Conditions	Expand airborne containments
	2.6 – Finish Application	Change finish material definition
	2.2.2 - Plastic	Remove last sentence
	3.1.1 – Wiring/Cabling Methods	Change “Hydro Codes” to “Electrical Authority”
	3.3.2 - Enclosures	Add requirement to meet IP64

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
ABBREVIATIONS	5
DEFINITIONS.....	6
APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	7
1.0 INTRODUCTION.....	8
1.1 General.....	8
1.2 Scope	8
1.3 Off-The-Shelf Equipment.....	8
1.4 Manufactured Equipment	8
1.5 Commonality of Equipment	8
2.0 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	9
2.1 Environmental Conditions	9
2.2 Materials.....	9
2.2.1 Metals.....	9
2.2.2 Plastic.....	10
2.2.3 Natural Rubber	10
2.2.4 Wood	10
2.3 Toxic Materials	10
2.4 Flammable Materials	10
2.5 Fungus and Insect Supporting Materials.....	10
2.6 Finish Application	10
3.0 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS.....	11
3.1 Wiring and Cabling	11
3.1.1 Wiring/Cabling Methods	11
3.1.2 Cable/Wiring Labelling	12
3.1.3 Exterior Cabling.....	12
3.1.4 Slack	13
3.1.5 Terminations	13
3.1.6 Splicing and Joining	14
3.1.7 Shielding	14
3.1.8 Protection	15
3.1.9 Support.....	15
3.1.10 Clearance	15
3.1.11 Inductive and Capacitive Effects	15
3.2 Power Wiring	15
3.2.1 AC Wiring	16
3.2.2 AC Power Connections	16

3.3	Conduits, Enclosures, Cable Troughs and Raceways	16
3.3.1	Conduits	16
3.3.2	Enclosures	17
3.3.3	Cable Troughs and Raceways	18
3.3.4	Labelling	18
3.4	Soldering	19
3.5	Welding	19
3.6	Crimping	20
3.7	Cleaning	20
4.0	GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS	21
4.1	General	21
4.2	Signal Ground	21
4.3	Frame Ground	22
4.4	Combined Signal and Frame Ground	22
4.5	Main Ground Connection Point	22
4.6	Ground to Chassis	22
4.7	Shielding	23
4.8	Lightning Protection	23
5.0	ELECTRICAL/MECHANICAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS	24
5.1	Design Considerations	24
5.2	Assemblies	24
5.3	Printed Circuit Board (PCB)	25
5.4	Components	25
6.0	QUALITY ASSURANCE REQUIREMENTS	26
6.1	In-plant Inspection	26
6.2	Test Equipment	27
6.3	Calibration	27
6.4	Safety Design Aspects	28
7.0	ON-SITE INSTALLATION	29
7.1	Inspections	29
7.2	Damage to Government Property	29
7.3	Protection of Surfaces	29
7.4	Cutting, Patching and Digging	30
7.5	Visual-Mechanical Inspection	30
7.6	Final System Acceptance	31
7.7	On-Site Maintenance	32
8.0	DELIVERY	33
8.1	Packaging	33
8.2	Addressing	33

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations are used in this specification:

AC	Alternating Current
ATP	Acceptance Test Procedure
BER	Beyond economical repair (repair cost in excess of 60% of replacement cost)
CER	Common Equipment Room
COTS	Commercial -of-the-Shelf
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
DC	Direct Current
DA	Design Authority
DES	Director, Engineering Services
EIA	Electronic Industries Association
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing
IDC	Insulation Displacement Connector
ISO	International Standards Organization
PCB	Printed Circuit Board
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
QA	Quality Assurance
RFP	Request For Proposal
STR	Statement of Technical Requirements

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are used in this specification:

Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES), Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Service Canada (PW&GSC) and/or the Materiel Management Division of CSC is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Project Manager	A CSC employee and/or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Project Officer	A CSC employee and/or a contracted person designated by DES to provide technical and/or engineering services in support of the project.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment which is commercially, complete with field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request For Proposal (RFP) shall form a part of the specification to the extent specified herein.

CSA STANDARD C22.1-1986 Canadian Electrical Code - Part 1 Safety Standard for Electrical Installations

EIA STANDARD EIA-310-D Racks, Panels and Associated Equipment

CSA STANDARD C22.2 Canadian Electrical Code - Part II

EIA RS-406/IPC-C--405A Connectors, Electric, Printed Wiring Boards

Any other applicable industrial safety and control standards governing specific aspects for equipment and/or installations.

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

This document defines the quality control requirements for the design, installation, testing and acceptance of telecommunications and electronic security systems in all Correctional Service Canada (CSC) facilities.

1.2 Scope

This specification has been developed to ensure high standards for the installation of electronic systems. It defines workmanship standards which may not be fully covered in subsidiary specifications. All contractor's documentation and installation procedures shall meet this specification for equipment reliability, maintainability, longevity, appearance and operational use.

1.3 Off-The-Shelf Equipment

The contractor shall provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) equipment wherever possible. COTS equipment shall meet or exceed the manufacturing standards as listed in this specification.

1.4 Manufactured Equipment

Where COTS equipment is unavailable or unsuitable for a specific application, the contractor may manufacture or arrange for the manufacturing of a particular item to suit the requirements. Manufactured equipment shall meet or exceed the best commercial equipment manufacturing standards. Approval of the final design, appearance and ergonomics of all custom manufactured equipment shall rest with the DES, Project Manager or CSC delegate.

1.5 Commonality of Equipment

The contractor shall provide commonality of hardware components within the design parameters ie. switch locks, racks, panels, security screws, etc. All equipment, if appropriate shall be interchangeable.

2.0 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Environmental Conditions

All materials and equipment which is used in CSC installations shall be equal to, or better than the standards established in the original equipment and shall be chosen with due consideration being given to the intended use, safety, retention of appearance, maintainability and durability under rugged operating conditions. These materials shall be suitable to perform over the following environmental ranges:

a. Indoor Equipment

Temperature: 0° C to 40° C; and
Humidity: 20% to 95% non-condensing.

b. Outdoor Equipment

Temperature: -40° C to +50° C; and
Humidity: 0 to 100%, condensing.

Outdoor equipment shall operate reliably and not be damaged by combinations of direct exposure to the sun, wind, rain, lightning, hail, snow and ice as may be expected to occur at each institution location.

Complete assemblies of indoor equipment shall be resistant to liquid spills, airborne contaminants (dust, pollen and water droplets), shock and vibration.

2.2 Materials

2.2.1 Metals

Metals used shall be either corrosion resistant or be suitably treated to resist corrosion in all potential atmospheric conditions, including tear gas, to which the installation may be subjected.

For the connection of copper to a cadmium or galvanized surface, effective "wiping" of the copper surface shall be considered satisfactory protection.

No cut galvanized fitting shall be used without protection equal to or greater than the original galvanized surface. All parts shall be free from burrs and sharp edges.

Metal which has been cut, scraped, or drilled shall be properly treated (primed and painted) to retain a uniform appearance.

2.2.2 Plastic

Plastic materials must be stable and shall retain their original shape and finish over the range of operating environmental conditions specified in 2.1

No material shall be used that softens or hardens within the storage environment in a way which is detrimental to its suitability as replacement parts for existing equipment.

Metal screws shall not be threaded into plastic materials.

2.2.3 Natural Rubber

The use of natural rubber is prohibited.

2.2.4 Wood

The use of wood or wood products is not acceptable.

2.3 Toxic Materials

Materials capable of producing harmful toxic effects under any operating condition, equipment malfunction, or accidental cause shall not be used.

2.4 Flammable Materials

Materials, used either for electrical insulation or mechanical purposes which are combustible or capable of causing an explosion, shall not be used.

2.5 Fungus and Insect Supporting Materials

Materials capable of providing a nutrient medium for fungus or insects shall not be used.

2.6 Finish Application

Finish shall be applied to all surfaces where consideration of appearance and protection against corrosion, toxicity, and other deterioration exists.

Application of finish shall not impair equipment performance, and will maintain uniformity in outward appearance.

Finish materials must be scratch resistant, not react to normal cleaning products and applied so as to last at least ten years.

3.0 **INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

3.1 **Wiring and Cabling**

Prior to the installation, all wires and cables shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall meet all performance parameters.

Wire and cable harnesses shall be neatly formed and clamped in position. If brackets, forms or clamps are required, these shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

All wires and cables shall be stranded. Single conductor type wires are not acceptable except when such cables are specified to terminate on an IDC type connector. This does not apply to coaxial cables with single centre conductors.

Electrical tape, masking tape, or its equivalent shall not be used on wires, cables or any installed equipment.

3.1.1 **Wiring/Cabling Methods**

Three (3) or more individual wires or cables which are located in one(1) cable run shall be formed into a cable harness, properly dressed, supported and securely tied with flat lacing twine or equivalent.

Wires and cables which are installed by the contractor external to consoles, equipment racks, pull boxes and junction boxes shall be contained in securely mounted conduit or cable tray systems.

Plastic PVC conduits may be used in underground installations unless otherwise specified at time of bidder's conference.

A rigid steel conduit shall be used in indoor, security sensitive areas and outdoor above-ground applications.

Signal and 120 VAC power wiring shall not be run in the same conduit, cable tray, or raceway; and shall be separated in accordance with the local Electrical Authority.

Wire splicing in cable runs shall not be permitted. All cable runs shall be continuous. If continuous cable runs are not possible, terminal block configurations are acceptable provided they are approved by the Design Authority.

Cross-connects installed on BIX. or similar blocks, must not pass across the face of the block, but must be carried around the block, so as not to impede access to the connections.

BIX, or similar, blocks are to be used for solid wire only. Stranded wires are not to be directly terminated on BIX, or other IDC terminations.

Wires in multi-conductor cables which terminate on connectors, and which are not being used, must be twisted around the cable in a neat fashion. They are not to be cut off.

Wires in multi-conductor cables which terminate on BIX or similar IDC connector blocks, and which are not being used, must be punched down on the block. They are not to be cut off.

All conductors on IDC and any other type of terminal block will be identified with a cable marker and cross referenced in the as-built drawings.

Rectangular slots shall be cut in the computer floor, underneath any cabinets, racks, and consoles, for the running of cables. These slots must constitute at least 1/2 of the available floor area. Sharp edges on the computer floor shall be supplied with suitable protection to eliminate possible nicks, tears or wear in cable insulation sheaths. Individually drilled holes for the purpose of carrying cables from the under floor to the inside of the cabinet, rack or enclosure are not permitted.

3.1.2 Cable/Wiring Labelling

The contractor shall label all cables and cable runs. The labelling method shall be logical and conform to industry standards.

All cables shall be identified with commercially produced or machine printed alpha numeric labels protected by clear heat shrink tubing. Hand printed labels are not acceptable.

All wiring shall be identified at both ends of the wire. The coding shall enable a technician to identify the wire or cable without referring to manual tracing methods, test equipment or as-built drawings.

Cable identification labels shall be attached as follows:

- a. within 30 cm of the termination for both ends.
- b. in the middle of any access point, i.e. pull box, wall shaft opening, cable tray, etc.

All individual wires shall be labelled according to a cable numbering system or wire function plan, which is acceptable to the Design Authority.

All terminal strips shall be identified with its own unique terminal number and function.

3.1.3 Exterior Cabling

Where a cable enters or exits an exterior box, chassis, or conduit, the cable entrance shall be completely sealed to prevent an influx of water. A drip loop shall be formed in the cable to assist in maintaining this weather tight seal.

Conduit bushings shall be used on all conduit entrances/exits.

Sharp edges on metal boxes or chassis enclosures shall be supplied with suitable protection to eliminate possible nicks, tears or wear in cable insulation sheaths.

3.1.4 **Slack**

Wires and cables shall be as short as practical, with sufficient slack to:

- a. allow a minimum of three (3) reconnects due to wire breakage;
- b. prevent undue stress on cable forms, wires, terminals and connections;
- c. enable parts to be removed and replaced during servicing without disconnecting adjoining wires or circuits;
- d. facilitate movement of equipment for maintenance purposes; and
- e. provide drip loops in exterior cabling.

Slack shall be provided in junction boxes where space permits. Slack shall not exceed one single loop of cable forming the circumference of the junction box.

Slack shall be provided below equipment racks and shall be neatly coiled below the access flooring. The length of slack shall be equal to the height of the associated equipment rack. Units in drawers and slide out racks shall be provided with sufficient slack to permit removing the units without severing connections.

All cross connection wiring shall be neat and tidy, properly bundled, and tied. This procedure shall allow sufficient slack for tracing of individual wires via manual methods.

Parts mounted on a hinged door shall be wired by means of a single cable, and arranged to flex without being damaged by the opening and closing of a door. If physical separation between wires is essential so as to make a single cable impractical, more than one flexible cable may be utilized.

3.1.5 **Terminations**

All terminations relying on friction for electrical and mechanical connection shall be tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall meet the performance requirements detailed therein.

Terminal fanning strips shall be used where a number of wires are contained in a harness, shall be used unless a multi-pin connector is provided.

Spade terminal lugs shall be used on all wiring, connections to screw-thread terminals, except where solder or other type of terminal is specified.

Where wires are connected to lugs, which are clamped under screw terminals in the form of a terminal connection strip, no more than one wire shall be attached to each lug, in order that each wire may be removed individually. This requirement will not apply in the case of common connections, daisy chain distribution circuits, or similar terminations where wires will not need to be disconnected for servicing.

No more than two (2) lugs shall be attached to each terminal.

Wire and cable insulation shall be stripped back to allow for proper connection to the lug. No bare wire shall be visible between the terminal lug and the insulator.

Terminal strips must be fastened to a hard surface using a screw, or nut and bolt. Adhesive supports to secure the terminal strip, or floating terminal strips are not acceptable.

3.1.6 **Splicing and Joining**

Splicing of wires on new installations is not permitted.

Where connectors are used on cable assemblies, they shall be a locking type which will not disengage under tension.

All joints or splices in underground cable runs shall be located inside accessible, secure, waterproof, and lockable steel enclosures. The enclosures shall be located at least one (1) metre above grade and be firmly secured to existing structures or to stub pole supports.

Splices in underground cable runs, if required to repair Crown caused damage, shall be subject to approval from the Design Authority.

Stranded conductor splices shall be held by wire binding terminals in order to prevent stray strands from causing either short circuits or grounds.

Joints and splices shall be soldered and encased in waterproof shrink tubing for protection against leaching, oxidization, moisture damage, etc.

Joints and splices shall be clearly and accurately identified on applicable as-built drawings.

3.1.7 **Shielding**

Shielding shall be secured on wires and cables to prevent accidental contacting or shorting exposed current-carrying parts, grounded metal objects, or structures.

Shielding shall terminate at sufficient distance from the exposed conductors of the cable to prevent shorting or arcing between the cable conductor and the shielding.

Ends of the shielding material shall be secured against fraying.

3.1.8 **Protection**

Wires and cables shall be strategically located and protected to avoid contact with rough, irregular surfaces or sharp edges.

Wires and cables shall be protected by suitable grommets or bushings when passing through openings in metal.

Guards or other suitable protection shall be provided on insulated high voltage cables.

3.1.9 **Support**

Wires and cables shall be properly supported with adequate strain relief to prevent excessive strain on the connections, devices, or joints of any electrical apparatus connected therein.

Adhesive supports with ty-wrap products shall not be used unless they are secured by a nut and bolt device.

3.1.10 **Clearance**

Physical clearance between wires/cables and associated heat emitting parts, i.e. amplifiers, shall be sufficient to prevent deterioration of the wires or cables. Refer to Table 19 of CSA Standard C22.1 Part 1.

3.1.11 **Inductive and Capacitive Effects**

Wires and cables, including harness wire and cables, shall be located such that inductive and capacitive effects do not adversely affect system operation. The amount of twists in paired wires shall be increased over the length of wire not covered by the cable sheath.

3.2 **Power Wiring**

The contractor shall not employ "Marette" (TM) type connectors regardless of CSA Standard C22.1 regulations. All wiring shall terminate on an insulated or protected barrier strip or terminal board, and be provided with spade terminal lugs where required.

Where control and signal wires which are run in conduit, cable-harness, or cable-trough systems, shall be run in separate wire ways. The separation shall be a physical barrier of suitable material and shall conform to applicable building codes and wiring methods.

All high voltage and/or high current terminations shall be provided with protective guard devices by the contractor. The device shall be mounted to allow for maintenance access to the terminals.

Terminal lugs shall be used on all power wiring, both VAC and VDC.

Warning labels must be installed in accordance with the CSA guidelines to warn maintenance personnel of any hazardous voltages and currents.

3.2.1 AC Wiring

AC wiring methods shall conform to all local and national wiring regulations.

Outlet boxes shall be installed such that all outlets are clear of any obstructions including wiring and cabling, and shall be easily accessible.

Power distribution within a cabinet or rack shall be via a power outlet strip, as provided by the original cabinet or rack manufacturer. A third party outlet strip is not acceptable. All power strips must be mounted into the equipment cabinet with rack mounting hardware.

All power cable installations shall be completed in a neat and sturdy fashion and shall meet all requirements of the specifications detailed herein.

Power cords within equipment cabinets and racks shall be maintained as short as practicable with due consideration for maintenance needs.

Systems which use redundant equipment, such as dual microprocessors, shall power each unit from two separate breakers connected to opposite phases of the AC feed.

3.2.2 AC Power Connections

All AC power connections from the cabinet or rack power outlet strip to the AC junction box shall be via flexible armoured cable. AC power connectors are not permitted.

3.3 Conduits, Enclosures, Cable Troughs and Raceways

3.3.1 Conduits

Conduits installed above ground, and accessible to the inmate population, shall be rigid steel.

Metal conduits installed in secure and inmate accessible areas shall be fitted with double the normal quantity of support hangars.

In locations subject to extreme temperature changes, and/or where conduit lengths are of non-standard size, the contractor shall make provisions for the inclusion of conduit expansion joints.

Rigid PVC conduits shall be used only in buried applications.

Rigid PVC conduits shall not be threaded, but may be used with approved adapters and couplings applied in a manner consistent with industry standards.

EMT conduit may be used in administrative areas, and locations which are not normally assessable to the inmate population.

Liquid-tight flexible metal conduits may be used where a flexible connection is required, i.e. cameras, microwave dishes, etc. In such applications, the length of "flex" conduit shall not exceed one (1) metre.

PVC conduits which cross roadways shall be encased in poured concrete.

The contractor shall provide a suitable means of protecting the buried conduit against damage caused by digging or excavating. The preferred method is installing a tape marker directly above the conduit path.

In addition to these requirements, the applicable industrial standards apply, including:

- a. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 45-M1981 - Rigid Metal Conduit
- b. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 56-1977 - Flexible Metal Conduit

3.3.2 Enclosures

All electrical connections, terminations, and cross connections shall be made within lockable, covered steel enclosures, using good quality locks. At least two keys must be supplied to CSC.

Outdoor enclosures shall be environmentally sealed and gasketed to provide a moisture/dust free and secure environment.

Enclosures which contain electrical equipment such as circuit breakers, relays, switches, and transformers, or cable networks, connections and terminations, shall be weatherproof and dust-tight and meet the provisions of IP64.

All enclosures such as junction boxes, racks and consoles shall be positioned for ease of maintenance, service, and connection/disconnection of cables and cable harnesses.

The contractor shall provide a proper drain hole in all enclosures which are grouted in concrete.

All floor mounted cabinets, racks, and consoles shall be secured to prevent overturning when associated drawers, shelves and movable parts are extended, or when heavy objects are placed on pull out shelves or writing tables.

In addition to the provisions stated herein, the applicable industrial standards shall apply, including:

- a. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 29-M1983 for Industrial Products.
- b. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 94-1976 for Special Purpose Enclosures.

3.3.3 Cable Troughs and Raceways

Cable troughs and raceways shall be continuous and shall be constructed of metal.

The contractor shall provide adequate mounting devices which will permit the use of fastening devices that will not damage conductor insulation.

Cable troughs, raceways, and fittings shall be free from burrs or other sharp edges which may cause damage to the cable or insulated conductors.

Cable troughs and raceways shall be installed as a complete system before the conductors or cables are installed.

Cable troughs may be either ventilated or solid and unless otherwise specified, shall be equipped with covers and steel guards to protect against damage.

In addition to these provisions, the appropriate standards shall apply, including:

- a. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 126-M1980 - Cable Troughs and Fittings.
- b. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 79-1978 - Raceways and Fittings.
- c. CSA Standard C22.2 No. 62-1972 - Surface Raceways and Fittings.

3.3.4 Labelling

The contractor shall label equipment racks, junction boxes etc. The labelling method shall be logical and conform to industry standards. All equipment racks and junction boxes shall be identified with commercially produced or machine printed alpha numeric labels. Hand printed labels are not acceptable.

Identification of chassis equipment shall be located in a suitable location within the rack and affixed to the rack, not the chassis.

Approved materials used for labels include lamicoyd strip, etched metal, stamped labels, or indelible ink.

3.4 **Soldering**

On solder connections, the insulation on individual wires shall not be stripped back more than 1.5 mm from the solder area.

Soldering shall be executed so that positive electrical and strong mechanical connections are assured.

Leads shall not be wrapped more than once around the terminal.

Soldered connections on the back of connector plugs, i.e. cannon plugs, switches, relay sockets or any other device employing solder lugs, shall be insulated by means of a short length of insulating tubing placed over each wire in the connector.

"Cold" solder joints, and excessive solder on connections shall not be acceptable.

Each soldered connection shall be tested for mechanical and electrical strength to ensure that a strong connection is achieved.

Use of acid based solder flux is not permitted.

Where insulation material is subject to heating during soldering, the material shall be undamaged and the fastened parts shall not be loosened.

3.5 **Welding**

All welds shall be free of harmful defects such as cracks, porosity, undercuts, voids and gaps.

There shall be no burn through.

Weld fillets shall be uniform, smooth, and shall cover a sufficient area of the welded surface to ensure that a solid bond is achieved.

Surfaces to be welded shall be free of extraneous particles which may affect the mechanical elements of the welded area.

3.6 Crimping

Crimp connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Industry standards shall be observed at all times.

Solid conductors may be used with crimp connections where the use of solid conductor wiring cannot be avoided. In all other cases only stranded wiring shall be used on crimp connections.

Solid conductors which are connected to terminals by crimping shall be soldered as well. This provision only applies to terminal lugs. It does not apply where wires may be spliced by crimping except in the case of some LED's and indicator lights which employ pigtail leads which should be soldered or connected by screw terminals.

3.7 Cleaning

Upon completion of the installation, the equipment shall be cleaned of smudges, loose or excess solder, weld beads, metal chips, burrs, mold release agents, or any other foreign material which might detract from the intended operation, function, or appearance of the equipment.

All corrosive materials shall be removed.

The cleaning processes employed shall leave no harmful residues and shall not have a negative effect on the equipment or its parts.

4.0 GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

4.1 General

Grounding source and distribution points shall be provided by the Crown unless otherwise specified at the bidder's conference, in the Statement of Technical Requirement (STR), or any applicable documents.

The grounding shall be such that the signal ground, equipment ground, and electrical power ground shall be connected at one point and shall follow the shortest possible path. Where necessary, ground isolation techniques shall be employed.

The path from the tie point to any ground shall be permanent, continuous, have sufficiently low impedance to limit the potential above ground, and facilitate the operation of the 'over current' devices in the circuits.

Ground conductors shall be made of copper, sized for a minimum of 200 circular mils for each 300 mm length of conductor.

Inactive wires installed in long cable or conduit runs shall be grounded to prevent stray or static electrical discharges, with proper consideration given to prevent ground loops or other grounding problems.

Installation must be such that ground loops are prevented.

4.2 Signal Ground

Signal grounds shall be used to provide a ground potential reference which is independent of the frame ground and the power equipment ground.

An insulated grounding conductor shall be connected from the equipment signal ground terminal to the main ground connection point for single units such as equipment racks.

An insulated ground plate shall be used with insulated grounding conductors for multiple units, such as common equipment room (CER) equipment, from each equipment signal ground terminal connected to the plate. The plate shall be connected to the main ground connection point by means of a single insulated grounding conductor.

4.3 **Frame Ground**

The ground connection of the receptacle may be used for the frame ground as long as that ground connection is isolated and insulated from the power equipment ground system. Such receptacles shall be clearly identified so that they will not be used to supply equipment that does not require frame grounds.

The receptacle ground connection conductor shall be insulated and isolated from the power equipment grounding system, and shall be connected from the receptacle ground connection to an isolated ground plate.

The isolated ground plate may be an insulated buss bar for low power applications,.

Size of grounding conductors shall be in accordance with the requirements of CSA Standard C22.1 Section 10 and Table 17.

4.4 **Combined Signal and Frame Ground**

Connection between the signal ground terminal and the frame ground terminal shall be part of the equipment wiring. The connection to the main ground connection point shall be similar to that for a frame ground.

4.5 **Main Ground Connection Point**

Main ground connection point shall be installed in accordance with CSA Standard C22.1 Section 10, and C22.2 No. 41.

4.6 **Ground to Chassis**

Ground connections to an electrically conductive chassis or frame shall be made by:

- a. soldering to a spot-welded terminal lug.
- b. soldering to a portion of the chassis or frame that has been formed into a soldering lug.
- c. using a terminal on the ground wire and securing the terminal by a screw, nut and lockwasher.

When using a terminal on a ground wire which is secured by a screw, nut and lockwasher, the screw shall fit in a tapped hole in the chassis or frame, or it shall be held in a through hole by a nut.

When the chassis or frame is painted, the metal around the screw hole shall be scraped clean and plated (or tinned) to provide a corrosion resistant connection.

4.7 Shielding

Shielding on wire and cable shall be grounded to the chassis or frame, in the manner specified in Section 2.5.5

4.8 Lightning Protection

All equipment with external cabling including radiating cables or other forms of antennas which may be susceptible during lightning strikes or other static discharges shall be protected fully in accordance with the relevant safety rules and regulations.

The ground rod used for lightning protection shall be copper or copper-plated steel, and shall be a minimum of 2.5 metres in length. Where the ground conditions preclude installation of a single ground rod, multiple rods of a shorter length may be used in parallel to provide the lightning protection.

The copper ground conductor shall be fastened to the ground rod using a thermic welding technique. Clamps are not acceptable.

5.0 ELECTRICAL/MECHANICAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

5.1 Design Considerations

All equipment shall be manufactured and finished with a degree of uniformity and grade of workmanship which shall comply with applicable industry standards, and the generally accepted principles of safe practice.

Exposed and moving parts that might constitute a safety hazard shall be provided with protective guards and warning labels.

All elements of the equipment shall be designed to operate in a highly reliable fashion, consistent with available technology, with a minimum of system downtime due to scheduled and unscheduled maintenance.

Where units or subsystems are integrated into common facilities, no single failure of a component, sub-assembly, assembly, or sub-system shall result in the failure of any other sub-system or reduced capacity or performance of other sub-systems or parts thereof.

The system shall be designed such that no failure of a single component, unit, subassembly, or subsystem will result in failure of the system or the next higher hierarchical elements.

All equipment shall be designed and installed to provide useful service, with minimal maintenance for a period of no less than 10 years, unless otherwise specified.

Tabletop or wall-mount power supplies or transformers shall not be used to power equipment installed within equipment racks and cabinets. Power supplies or transformers used within racks and cabinets shall be securely fastened to the rack equipment rails or side of the cabinet. DIN rail mounted power supplies are preferred.

5.2 Assemblies

The contractor (or manufacturing agent) shall apply special considerations in the execution of assembling system component parts.

Rack mounted equipment chassis; whose depth from the front face panel to the rear of the chassis exceeds 25 cm shall be equipped with rack slides.

Each assembly shall have a permanently fixed label showing the model number, serial number, and power requirements.

Materials used in assemblies shall be chosen with due consideration being given to the intended use, safety, durability, retention of appearance, and ability to resist corrosion from a variety of causes including tear gas.

In addition to applicable CSC/DES specifications, the appropriate industrial standards shall apply, including:

- a. EIA-310-D Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment.
- b. CSA C22.2 No. 94-1976 Special Purpose Enclosures.
- c. CSA C22.2 No. 29-M1983 Panel boards and Enclosures.

5.3 Printed Circuit Board (PCB)

PCBs shall be constructed of non-flammable material, preferably a glass epoxy base.

The contractor shall provide extractor devices at the front of each card assembly.
All cards shall have keyed edges to prevent accidental replacement by another type of card.

Each device shall be identified and properly labelled, showing card type, and revision number.

All PCBs shall be etched. Wire wrap connections are not acceptable.

In addition to the requirements set forth herein the appropriate industrial standards shall apply, including:

- a. CSA C22.2 No.154-M1983 Data Processing Equipment.
- b. CSA C22.2 No.0.7-M1985 Equipment Electrically Connected to a Telecommunications Network.
- c. EIA RS-406/IPC-C-405A General Document for Connectors, Electric, Printed Wiring Boards.

5.4 Components

All electrical equipment, i.e. power supplies, amplifiers, etc. attached to the equipment structure shall be fastened securely and rigidly not using nuts and lockwashers.

Electrical components used in manufacturing in-house products shall be of commercial quality and shall comply with the standards of the Canadian Electrical Code, Part II.

Electronic circuit components, such as resistors, capacitors, inductors, or semiconductor devices which have no applicable standards in the Canadian Electrical Code, Part II shall comply with the test parameters as set forth in CSA C22.2 No. 154-M1983 Part 6.

6.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The contractor shall provide objective evidence that the system and any major component therein have been designed, manufactured, inspected and tested under the umbrella of a quality assurance program capable of meeting the requirements of the applicable ISO Standard 9002 Series. More stringent requirements will be identified on a case by case basis, as needed.

In addition, the contractor shall develop a site-acceptance test/inspection procedure to demonstrate that all parameters of the system are fully operational and conform to the Statement of Technical Requirements.

6.1 In-plant Inspection

The equipment shall meet all functional, electrical, and visual/mechanical test parameters and shall have been fully tested and inspected by the contractor. Results shall be documented and reported to the Design Authority. Periodic inspections may be done by the Design Authority or his designated representative to verify that the equipment meets all requirements.

Particular attention shall be given to the following:

- a. Inventory of received equipment.
- b. Physical condition of equipment i.e.: scratches, dents, paint chips, etc . . .
- c. Construction techniques, board and components accessibility.
- d. Neatness, clamping and tying of wiring, cabling and harnesses.
- e. Strain relief of cables and wire connections.
- f. Legibility of nameplates, identification plates, and markings.
- g. Safety and protective covers, warning labels and grounding.
- h. Tightness of connectors, screw type fasteners, etc.
- i. Soldered and weld joints.
- j. Completeness.
- k. Operation of drawers, adjustable and sliding parts, controls etc.

-
- l. Shielding.
 - m. Cable and wire connections, ground clamps and terminal strips.
 - n. Type and quality of paint finish.
 - o. Quality of printed circuitry, etching, the electronic components and other associated parts.
 - p. Quality of locks, cabinets and other materials.

It must be noted that the in-plant tests are performed as a requirement of the financial arrangements and serve to guarantee that the design parameters of the FDR are followed and will meet the requirements of the applicable system specification. Sign-off of in-plant tests will not denote any form of final acceptance of the equipment and design.

6.2 Test Equipment

All test equipment shall be supplied by the contractor.

All instruments and test equipment shall be checked periodically by the QA Inspector in order to ensure accuracy of measurement. Records showing when the test equipment was last calibrated are to be provided as proof of accuracy.

6.3 Calibration

All test equipment used by the contractor shall bear a calibration seal showing the date calibrated and the due date for the next calibration.

The contractor shall ensure that the test equipment's calibration due date does not occur during the test period.

All equipment performance measurements shall be made with instruments whose accuracy and calibration guarantee that the results comply with the terms of the contract.

CSC reserves the right to furnish and/or require the use of any applicable instruments and standards in order to ascertain the accuracy of any measurements.

Test equipment suspected of being damaged or out of calibration shall be rejected by the Design Authority.

6.4 Safety Design Aspects

Particular attention is to be given to the safety design aspects of CSC installations, so as to minimize any hazards while in gaining access to, operating and servicing equipment. Such design aspects shall include the proper grounding of equipment, the installation of protective covers and warning labels over high voltage areas, the installation of warning labels on x-ray equipment, etc.

Radio and TV camera towers must receive careful attention in regards to make them accessible for servicing, especially during inclement weather.

7.0 ON-SITE INSTALLATION

7.1 Inspections

Inspections will be performed by the Design Authority or their designated representative. A thorough visual and mechanical inspection of the installation shall be performed to ensure that all applicable requirements and safety precautions have been met.

7.2 Damage to Government Property

Damage to Government property, including buildings, equipment, etc. during the course of the installation shall be made good by the contractor.

The contractor shall replace all equipment which has suffered major damage, i.e. damage which renders the equipment BER, unserviceable, or subject to deterioration.

If stocks of the applicable equipment are at such a level that replacement of the damaged items cannot be made, and the contractor cannot readily obtain new equipment in order to allow the installation to proceed without delay, the contractor shall:

- a. repair the damage immediately with available materials.
- b. return to the site and replace the equipment as soon as new equipment is procured. Minor damage shall be repaired in a manner which leaves the government property in a condition equivalent to its original state and performing the original function, with no deterioration in appearance, performance, and/or reliability.

Any equipment where the paint finish becomes scratched or marred during the installation shall be completely refinished and repainted consistent with the appearance of new equipment.

Equipment shall neither be exposed to rain, nor be left out-of-doors during inclement weather. This stipulation does not apply to construction materials.

7.3 Protection of Surfaces

The contractor shall obtain approval from the appropriate Institution authority before moving heavy loads or equipment on floors, roofs and other surfaces.

The contractor shall adequately protect floors, finished surfaces and roofs from damage during the installation and shall implement special measures when moving heavy loads or equipment on them.

The contractor shall keep the floors free of oils, grease, or other materials likely to damage or discolour them.

The contractor shall provide dust protection for the equipment during the installation period, as related construction activities may occur simultaneously.

7.4 Cutting, Patching and Digging

The contractor shall perform all cutting, patching or digging necessary for the installation of the system.

The contractor shall be responsible for changes or damage to any existing work, cables or equipment by cutting, welding, drilling, or digging without prior consent from the Design Authority.

The contractor shall promptly repair any damage for which he is responsible in order to restore the facilities to their original condition.

7.5 Visual-Mechanical Inspection

Inspection shall be performed by the Design Authority or his designated representative.

Prior to the commencement of performance and operational testing, the installation shall be inspected to ensure that all applicable requirements and standards have been met.

Particular attention shall be given to the following:

- a. Physical condition and positioning of equipment.
- b. Neatness, clamping and tying of wire and cable harnesses.
- c. Cable and wire connections, ground clamps, and terminal strips.
- d. Soldered and welded joints.
- e. Strain relief of cables, wire connections, and cable harnesses.
- f. Cleanliness of equipment boxes under computer flooring.
- g. Nameplates, identification methodology and markings.
- h. Operation of drawers, adjustable and sliding parts and controls.

-
- i. Equipment fit, fastening devices and accessibility of parts.
 - j. Construction and finishes.
 - k. Legibility of labels and tags.
 - l. Safety aspects, including secure provisions for climbing and working on towers.
 - m. Shielding.
 - n. Grounding.
 - o. Equipment Cooling Provisions.
 - p. Washers and lock-washers.
 - q. Tightness of screw type fasteners & connectors.
 - r. Screws, nuts and bolts shall show no evidence of cross-threading or mutilation.
 - s. Bottom of equipment racks etc. shall be free of debris and loose parts.

7.6 **Final System Acceptance**

The system shall be accepted when all of the following items have been completed to the satisfaction of the Design Authority and with the written certification of the project manager:

- a. performance and operational tests.
- b. all documentation.
- c. all training.
- d. all other terms and conditions.

The system warranty shall be deemed to begin at the completion of the Final System Acceptance or when the system is taken into service with accepted deficiencies, whichever comes first.

7.7 On-Site Maintenance

Building and site maintenance shall be interpreted to include all the areas in which the contractor is carrying out installation activities.

All sites and buildings shall be maintained by the contractor in a clean and tidy condition.

Upon completion of each day's work, all areas such as hallways, stairways, elevators and storage rooms used by the contractor in delivering or storing equipment shall be left in a clean and tidy condition.

The contractor shall store all electronic components not yet installed in a lockable storage room/trailer at the end of each workday. This procedure will reduce the probability of damaged and/or stolen equipment prior to system acceptance. Prior to the commencement of performance and operational testing, the installation shall be inspected to ensure that all applicable requirements and standards have been met.

8.0 **DELIVERY**

8.1 **Packaging**

All equipment shall be packaged to ensure that the equipment will not be damaged during shipment and/or delivery to the institution, as well as any associated handling on site.

Fragile components must be clearly identified and labelled.

All circuit cards, equipment modules, etc. shall be protected by the original packaging material until the equipment is placed into service.

8.2 **Addressing**

Address labelling shall be clearly marked in a minimum of two (2) locations on each package. The following format shall be observed:

- a. Complete name of the institutional site.
- b. Complete shipping address.
- c. Clear description of contents.
- d. Complete name of the Institutional representative.

All of the above addressing items will be provided at the Bidder's Conference.

- END OF TEXT -

**CORRECTIONAL SERVICES CANADA
TECHNICAL SERVICES BRANCH
ELECTRONIC SECURITY SYSTEMS**

ES/STD-xxxx
Revision 0
2013 October 07

**ELECTRONICS ENGINEERING
STATEMENT OF WORK

STRUCTURED CABLE SYSTEMS
FOR
ELECTRONIC SECURITY INSTALLATIONS**

AUTHORITY

This Specification is approved by the Correctional Service Canada for the procurement and installation of a Security Patrol System in Canadian federal correctional institutions.

Recommended corrections, additions or deletions should be addressed to the Design Authority at the following address:

Director, Electronic Security Systems
Correctional Service of Canada
340 Laurier Avenue West,
Ottawa, Ontario
K1A 0P9

Prepared by:

Approved by:

Manager
Electronics Security Systems

Director,
Engineering Services

TABLE OF REVISIONS

Revision	Paragraph	Comment
0	N/A	Original
1	Cable	Cable upgraded to meet OM3 standards
2	Multiple	Copper cable upgraded to CAT 6

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF REVISIONS	2
TABLE OF CONTENTS	3
TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS	4
TABLE OF DEFINITIONS	5
APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS REFERENCES	6
1 INTRODUCTION	7
1.1 General	7
1.2 Scope	7
1.3 Off-the-Shelf Equipment	7
1.4 Manufactured Equipment	7
1.5 Commonality of Equipment	7
2 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS	8
2.1 Environmental conditions	8
3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OVERVIEW	9
3.1 Structured Cabling System	9
4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK	10
4.1 General System Requirements	10
4.2 Horizontal Data Cable	10
4.3 Fibre Optic Backbone Cable	14
4.4 Cross Connect	15

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
ATP	Acceptance Test Plan
CM	Corrective maintenance
COTS	Commercial-off-the-shelf
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
DA	Design Authority
DCR	Design Change Request
DES	Director Engineering Services
DL	Deficiency List
FDR	Final Design Report
MRT	Mean Response Time
MTBF	Mean Time Between Failures
MTTR	Mean Time To Repair
PDR	Preliminary Design
PM	Preventative Maintenance
PW&GSC	Public Works & Government Service Canada
QA	Quality Assurance
RFP	Request for Proposal
SOW	Statement of Work
STR	Statement of Technical Requirement

TABLE OF DEFINITIONS

Abbreviation	Expansion
CSC	Correctional Service Canada
Design Authority	Director, Engineering Services (DES) - Correctional Service Canada (CSC) is responsible for all technical aspects of the system design and implementation.
Contract Authority	Public Works and Government Services Canada (PW&GSC) is responsible for all contractual matters associated with the system design and implementation.
Contractor	The company selected as the successful bidder.
Project Manager	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the test and evaluation or feasibility study project.
Project Officer	A CSC employee or a contracted person designated by DES to be responsible for the implementation of the project.
Off-the-shelf	Equipment currently on the market with available field reliability data, manuals, engineering drawings and parts price list.
Custom Equipment	Equipment designed and/or manufactured specifically for a specific contract.

APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS REFERENCES

- .1 The following documents of the issue in effect on the date of the Request For Proposal (RFP) shall form a part of the specification to the extent specified herein.
 - .1 EIA/TIA Standard EIA/TIA-568 Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standard
 - .2 EIA/TIA Technical Systems Bulletin TSB-36 Additional Cable Specifications for Unshielded Twisted Pair Cables
 - .3 EIA/TIA Technical Systems Bulletin TSB-40 Additional Transmission Specifications for Unshielded Twisted Pair Connecting Hardware.
 - .4 International standard ISO/IEC 11801-2nd Edition: Information technology — Generic cabling for customer premises.
- .2 Any other applicable industrial safety and control standards governing specific aspects for equipment and/or installations.

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

- .1 This document defines the quality control requirements for the design, installation, testing and acceptance of structured cable systems for use in security systems installed in all Correctional Service Canada (CSC) facilities.

1.2 Scope

- .1 This specification has been developed to ensure high standards for the installation of electronic systems. It defines workmanship standards which may not be fully covered in subsidiary specifications. All contractor's documentation and installation procedures shall meet this specification for equipment reliability, maintainability, longevity, appearance and operational use.

1.3 Off-the-Shelf Equipment

- .1 The contractor shall provide commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) equipment wherever possible. COTS equipment shall meet or exceed the manufacturing standards as listed in this specification.

1.4 Manufactured Equipment

- .1 Where COTS equipment is unavailable or unsuitable for a specific application, the contractor may manufacture or arrange for the manufacturing of a particular item to suit the requirements. Manufactured equipment shall meet or exceed the best commercial equipment manufacturing standards.

1.5 Commonality of Equipment

- .1 The contractor shall provide commonality of hardware components within the design parameters ie. switch locks, racks, panels etc. All equipment, if appropriate shall be interchangeable.

2 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

2.1 Environmental conditions

- .1 All materials and equipment which is used in CSC installations shall be equal to, or better than the standards established in the original equipment and shall be chosen with due consideration being given to the intended use, safety, retention of appearance, maintainability and durability under rugged operating conditions. These materials shall be suitable to perform over the following environmental ranges:
 - .1 Indoor Equipment
 - Temperature: 0° C to 40° C; and
 - Humidity: 20% to 95% non-condensing.
 - .2 Outdoor Equipment
 - Temperature: -40° C to +50° C; and
 - Humidity: 0 to 100%, condensing.
- .2 Outdoor equipment shall operate reliably and not be damaged by combinations of direct exposure to the sun, wind, rain, lightning, hail, snow and ice as may be expected to occur at each institution location.
- .3 Complete assemblies of indoor equipment shall be resistant to liquid spills, airborne contaminants, shock and vibration.

3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OVERVIEW

3.1 Structured Cabling System

- .1 The design objective is a flexible network that is easy to re-configure, easy to manage and capable of incremental growth. The network is based on a structured cabling system conforming to Electric Industry Association/Telecommunications Industry Association Specification 568 (EIA/TIA-568) and Canadian Standards Association 529 (CSA 529) and using a star wired topology for the horizontal distribution with Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) and 50/125 Micron Laser Optimized Fibre. The design will support Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, and network management.

4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

4.1 General System Requirements

- .1 Outline
- .1 This section defines the minimum requirements for a structured cabling system to be provided on an engineered, furnished, installed, tested, and commissioned basis. Products and installation practices shall conform with the EIA/TIA documents identified in the **APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS** section of this Statement of Work.
- .2 The structured cabling system includes the following basic elements arranged into backbone feeders and horizontal distribution subsystems that are cross connected or patched together in Telecom Closets or Common Equipment Rooms on Intermediate Distribution Frames (IDFs).
 - .1 Unshielded Twisted Pair (Horizontal)
 - .2 8-pin modular Telecom outlets
 - .3 Insulation displacement connector type terminal blocks
 - .4 LOF optic cable (Backbone)
 - .5 Fibre optic (duplex) Interconnect patch panels
 - .6 Patch cords for patch panels
 - .7 Line cords for workstation data equipment (Office Cables)
- .3 Notes:
 - .1 3 metre length in standard for Office Cables
 - .2 All cables provided for a project shall have a GREEN jacket

4.2 Horizontal Data Cable

- .1 Cable
 - .1 Each cable shall consist of 8 each of 24 AWG thermoplastic insulated solid copper conductors formed into four individually twisted pairs and enclosed by a jacket with the appropriate protection rating determined by Provincial codes.
 - .2 The cable shall fully conform with EIA/TIA-568 design requirements for 100 ohm UTP cable and fully conform with EIA/TIA-568 TSB-36 transmission requirements for Category 6 cable.
 - .3 Cables shall bear evidence of verified Level 6 or Category 6 and also bear evidence of certification by a recognized standard or testing body. (eg: Bearing NORDX Brand name and have length clearly marked on cable sheath)
 - .4 The cable bundles will be fed to locations in either a supplied cable tray or conduit system. Outlet cables will then be fed to the user locations via either patch poles or fished down hard wall offices. A pull string will remain in the conduit/cable tray for future installations.
 - .5 The cable run length from the IDC to the workstation location shall NOT exceed 90 metres. The combined length for patch cords for data network horizontal distribution connections shall not exceed 10 metres for an overall length from data network hub equipment to workstation equipment not exceeding 100 metres
- .2 User Termination
 - .1 Termination at the user end will be made onto a certified Category 6 RJ45 module for data. These modules will then be housed in a certified faceplate. The faceplate to house the modules will have the capability to equip up to six each 8 pin modular jacks. Other configurations to be used will vary with locations: A duplex flush mount

- faceplate for drywall applications, a duplex surface mount kit for PAC pole applications and duplex single gang outlets mounted into custom furniture with adapter plates. Surface mount kits will not exceed a 6.5 cm. protrusion from the wall. For custom furniture it is assumed that the cable runs will be fed to the outlet via raceways in the legs of furniture. For security reasons, jacks are NOT be installed in exterior walls or walls not totally part of CSC space. All cables must either terminate on a patch panel or on a faceplate, loose or unterminated cables are not acceptable.
- .2 The 8 pin modular jack connectors shall comply for termination of 4 wire pairs with 24 AAWG solid copper conductors: minimum contact force of 100g and conductors separated by jack comb.
 - .3 Each modular outlet will be wired per EIA/TIA-568 polarization sequence, designation T568A (reference CAN/CSA T529 Clause 11.2 Figure 11-1 and Table 10-1).

.4 This illustration is a front view of the connector

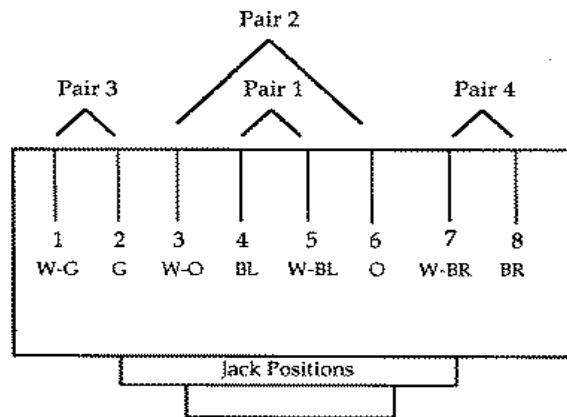


Figure 11-1
Eight-Position Jack Pin/Pair Assignments
(T568A Type)

- .1 Figure 11-1 and Table 10-1 outlines the sequencing required to construct line, office, and patch cables.
- .2
- .3 Each modular outlet will conform with EIA/TIA TSB 40 transmission requirements for Category 6 and will also be compatible with existing standard electrical outlet boxes.
- .4 Table 10-2 outlines the correct punch down positioning when using Northern Telecom T568A BIX DVOs', T568A ISDN QCBIX36DI and T568A ISDN QCBIX46DI Modular Jack Connectors, and T568A QPBIX Modular Patch Panels.

.5 Table 10-1

- .1 Colour Codes for patch, line, and office cables

<u>Colour Identification</u>	<u>Colour Code</u>	<u>Abbreviation</u>
Pair 1	White-Blue	(W-BL)
	Blue	(BL)
Pair 2	White-Orange	(W-O)
	Orange	(O)
Pair 3	White-Green	(W-G)
	Green	(G)
Pair 4	White-Brown	(W-BR)
	Brown	(BR)

.6 Table 10-2

.1 Colour Codes for punch down and modular outlets

<u>Position</u>	<u>Colour Code</u>	<u>Abbreviation</u>
1	White-Blue	(W-BL)
2	Blue	(BL)
3	White-Orange	(W-O)
4	Orange	(O)
5	White-Green	(W-G)
6	Green	(G)
7	White-Brown	(W-BR)
8	Brown	(BR)

.7 Closet Termination

- .1 Supply and installation of RJ45 Category 6 hardware for system connection in communications closet using 24 NT certified patch panels rack mounted with cable organizer panels installed for each patch panel.
- .2 Active components will be connected to equipment by 8 conductor patch cords manufactured to CAT 6 compliance. Patch cords shall be stranded conductor and have a "no-snag" boot over the RJ45 connector.
- .3 Multi-Level building installations will require individual patch panels be installed for each level of the building. Patch panel(s) for each level of a multi-level building must have at least 15% unused ports. The same holds true for single story, multi ICC buildings.

.8 Cable Protection

- .1 All ceiling distribution cabling shall be enclosed and protected by 3/4" and 1" rigid conduit from communications closet(s) room(s) and cabinets to all user outlets located in inmate accessible areas. In areas that CSC designated as non inmate accessible, EMT zone conduit will be allowed. Conduits must have end bushings installed to protect the cable from sharp edges.
- .2 Conduit containing Copper backbone cable must be designated "CAUTION SECURITY SYSTEM CABLE"
- .3 Conduit containing Fibre Optic backbone cable must be designated "CAUTION FIBRE OPTIC SECURITY SYSTEM CABLE"

.9 Line cord

- .1 The cabling company will supply RJ45, 8 pin modular line cords to connect owner provided data equipment to the horizontal distribution outlets at the workstation. They must be consistent with CAT 6 specification and provide end-to-end CAT 6 connectivity. Line cords shall be stranded conductor and have a "no-snag" boot over the RJ45 connector.

.10 Testing

- .1 All cables/pairs will be scanned with a MicroTest Penta cable scanner or equivalent at 100 Mbs to determine DC loop resistance, near end cross talk and attenuation to meet or exceed the performance stated in EIA/TIA TSB-36 and TSB-40, noise, pair mapping and ranking. These tests must be conducted as originating from both the punch down location and modular outlet location of each cable segment.

.11 Labeling

- .1 All jacks must be identified by means of labels with unique numbers. These markings will be made with printed labels. The Correctional Service of Canada expects that all drops at the user end will be sequential and not out of order.
- .2 The closet terminations must be identified with these same numbers marked on BIX labels adhered to BIX 20A designation strips and patch panels. The CAN/CSA 568 colour code will apply.
- .3 Labels will also be placed on the horizontal wire, 6-9" from termination points. This would include closets, main cabinet, and jacks.

.12 Documentation

- .1 Customer to supply CAD or Visio Version 5 floor plans when available. If CAD documents are not available, contractor will be responsible to scan hard copy of plans.
- .2 Contractor to supply site plans, individual runs, risers, wire #'s, jack #'s, patch panel #'s in both hard and soft copy.
- .3 All test results shall be machine printed, hand written test result sheets are NOT acceptable.

4.3 Fibre Optic Backbone Cable

.1 Cable

- .1 The cable to be supplied and installed for backbone purposes shall consist of 12 strands (6 pairs) of Laser Optimized Fibre with nominal 50/125 um core/cladding diameter formed into a single cable.
- .2 Optical cable shall physically conform with ANSI/ICEA S-83-596 mechanical and environmental specifications for outdoor fibre optic cable.
- .3 Fibre optic cable shall conform with the requirements of OM3 as per the ISO 11801-2nd Edition standards

.2 Terminations

- .1 Fibre optic cables shall be terminated to SC Physical contact Connectors shall be able to sustain a minimum of 200 mating cycles per EIA/TIA-455-21 without violating specifications. These connectors will terminate within interconnect sleeves to facilitate patching in patch panels. The maximum optical attenuation per pair of mated connectors shall not exceed 0.75 db.
- .2 All fibre strands, whether used in the project or not, shall be terminated with SC type connectors and installed into a fibre patch panel: generally one duplex patch per cable (i.e. 12 connectors per panel for 12 strand fibre cable). Please note that these cables shall be SC to ST unless otherwise noted.
- .3 The patch panel proposed shall provide strain relief for each fibre as an integral part of the panel design. This standard type and size of panel should be uniformly used throughout the project.
- .4 Installed fibre panels shall be completed with all guides, brackets and other accessories to facilitate cable cross connect to active components for administration and management, including provisions for labeling that are consistent with EIA/TIA-568.

.3 Testing

- .1 All terminated fibre media and related connecting hardware shall be tested with a power meter and certified at the conclusion of the initial installation with an OTDR, in both directions. Testing will include end-to-end attenuation testing that shall measure each fibre in one direction and compare with the calculated loss based on the manufacturers specifications and known length of cable using 850 nanometres and 1300 nanometres wavelengths. The difference in value between any two mated fibre shall not exceed 0.5 db.
- .2 The power levels of the terminated fibres shall be documented to allow the equipment vendor to select the correct strapping options for their equipment. This will prevent the receivers from being overloaded.
- .3 If the attenuation measurements are not within the required specifications, an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer shall be used to find the cause and location of the power loss. Any failure will be rectified.
- .4 All test results to be machine printed, and documented in duplicate and delivered complete with As-Built drawings to Corrections Canada Regional Office.
- .5 The fibre optic cable testing will also include a basic light test:
- .6 - on each of the fibres before installation to ensure that no damage had occurred during shipping;
- .7 - on each of the fibres before termination to ensure that no damage had occurred during installation.

.4 Labeling

- .1 All fibre optic cables will be identified by means of Warning Labels located on all related conduit, pullboxes and backboards.
- .2 Both ends of all fibre cables will be labeled indicating destination and number of strands.
- .3 All ports on each Fibre optic patch panel will be labeled to identify the backbone destinations. Both ends will be labeled with this same numbering scheme.

4.4 Cross Connect

.1 Data Cross-Connect

- .1 Cross connection of the UTP horizontal cables to the tie field will be completed after testing of installed cables has taken place.
- .2 Jumper wire shall be provided, if requested, and will conform with EIA/TIA TSB-40 transmission requirements for Category 6.

